

(12) **UK Patent Application** (19) **GB** (11) **2 429 013** (13) **A**

(43) Date of A Publication **14.02.2007**

(21) Application No: **0615831.5**  
 (22) Date of Filing: **09.08.2006**  
 (30) Priority Data:  
     (31) **0516527**      (32) **11.08.2005**      (33) **GB**  
     (31) **0609920**      (32) **18.05.2006**  
     (31) **0609921**      (32) **18.05.2006**

(71) Applicant(s):  
**Arpi Matossian-Rogers**  
**(Incorporated in the United Kingdom)**  
**376 Finchley Road, LONDON, NW3 7AJ,**  
**United Kingdom**

(72) Inventor(s):  
**Arpi Matossian-Rogers**

(74) Agent and/or Address for Service:  
**Carpmaels & Ransford**  
**43 Bloomsbury Square, LONDON,**  
**WC1A 2RA, United Kingdom**

(51) INT CL:  
**C07K 16/18** (2006.01)      **A61K 38/08** (2006.01)  
**A61K 38/10** (2006.01)      **A61K 39/395** (2006.01)  
**A61P 5/48** (2006.01)      **A61P 37/02** (2006.01)  
**C07K 7/06** (2006.01)      **C07K 7/08** (2006.01)  
**C07K 16/28** (2006.01)      **C07K 16/42** (2006.01)

(52) UK CL (Edition X ):  
**C3H HA3**  
**A5B BAA B134**  
**G1B B306 B307 B308**  
**U1S S1313 S2411 S2413 S4001 S4002 S4020**

(56) Documents Cited:  
**WO 2004/011026 A**      **WO 1999/005175 A**  
**US 20040136998 A**  
**Tumor Targeting (1996); Vol 2, pp 314-321,**  
**"Construction, sequence and binding...", Zhang et al**  
**Journal of Experimental Medicine (1999), Vol 190, pp**  
**1405-1415, "Restricted immunoglobulin variable...",**  
**Diaw et al**

(continued on next page)

(54) Abstract Title: **Peptides for treatment and diagnosis of autoimmune conditions**

(57) Peptides derived from antibodies with reactivity against a glycosyl phosphatidyl inositol (GPI) linkage epitope may be used in the therapy and diagnosis of a variety of diseases, which are related to the inappropriate presence in the body of autoantibodies which are reactive with GPI linkage epitopes. The antibodies against the GPI linkage epitopes are preferably multi-specific, and may also have reactivity against anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibody, phospholipids such as cardiolipin, and single or double strand DNA. The diseases which may be treated or diagnosed using these peptide include, in particular, diabetes, together with a wide range of autoimmune conditions, cancer and cardiovascular disease.

**GB 2 429 013 A**

GB 2429013 A continuation

- (56) cont  
European Journal of Immunogenetics (2002); Vol 29,  
pp 449-452, "Molecular cloning of agonistic and...",  
Lee et al
- (58) Field of Search:  
INT CL A61K, C07K  
Other: WPI, EPODOC, BIOSIS, MEDLINE, CAPLUS,  
BLASTp

1/19

FIGURE 1A

Heavy Chain

**MuIgV<sub>H</sub>5' -B**                      L V A T A T G V H  
AATGGAGCTG GGTTATTCTC TTCTTGGTAG CAACAGCTAC AGGTGTCCAC  
S Q V Q L Q Q P G A E L V R P G A  
TCCCAGGTCC AACTGCAGCA GCCTGGGGCT GAGCTGGTGA GGCCTGGGGC  
S V K L S C K A S G Y T F T R N  
TTCAGTGAAG CTGTCCTGCA AGGCTTCTGG CTACACCTTC ACCAGGAACT  
W I N W V K Q R P G Q G L E W I G  
GGATAAACTG GGTGAAGCAG AGGCCTGGAC AAGGCCTTGA GTGGATCGGA  
N I Y P S D S Y T N Y N Q K F K D  
AATATTTATC CTTCTGATAG TTATACTAAC TACAATCAAA AGTTCAAGGA  
K A T V T V D K S S S T A Y M Q  
CAAGGCCACA GTGACTGTAG ACAAATCCTC CAGCACAGCC TACATGCAGC  
L S S P T S E D S A V Y Y C T R L  
TCAGCAGCCC GACATCTGAG GACTCTGCGG TCTATTATTG TACAAGATTG  
R G L L P D Y W G Q G T I L T V S  
AGGGGTTTAT TACCTGACTA CTGGGGCCAA GGCACCATTC TCACAGTCTC  
S E S Q S                      **MuIgMV<sub>H</sub>3' -1**  
CTCAGAGAGT CAGTCCTTCC CAAATGTCTT CCCCCTCGTA AGCTTGGG

**MuIgxV<sub>L</sub>5' -A** **V Y M L L W**

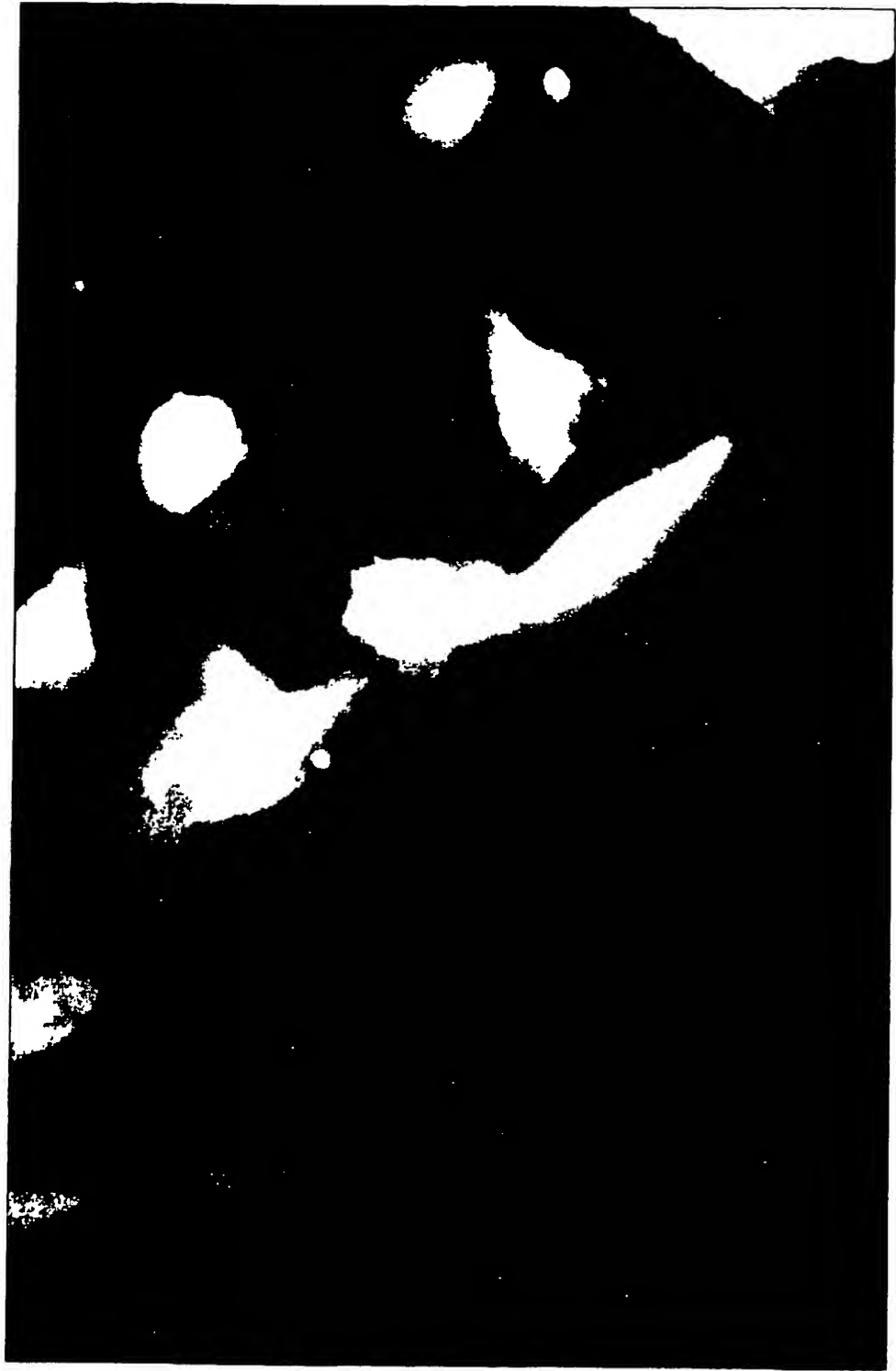
GGGAATTCAT GGAGTCACAG ACCCAGGTCT TTGTATACAT GTTGCTGTGG  
L S G V D G D I V M T Q S Q K F M  
TTGTCTGGTG TTGATGGAGA CATTGTGATG ACCCAGTCTC AAAAATTCAT  
S T S V G D R V S V T C K A S Q  
GTCCACATCA GTAGGAGACA GGGTCAGCGT CACCTGCAAG GCCAGTCAGA  
N V D T N V A W Y Q Q K P G Q S P  
ATGTGGATAC TAATGTAGCC TGGTATCAAC AGAAACCAGG GCAATCTCCT  
K A L I Y S A S Y R Y S G V P D R  
AAAGCACTGA TTTACTCGGC ATCCTACCGG TACAGTGGAG TCCCTGATCG  
F T G S G S G T D F T L T I S N  
CTTCACAGGC AGTGGATCTG GGACAGATTT CACTCTCACC ATCAGCAATG  
V Q S E D L A E Y F C Q Q Y N S Y  
TGCAGTCTGA AGACTTGGCA GAGTATTTCT GTCAGCAATA TAACAGCTAT  
P L T F G A G T K L E L K R A D A  
CCTCTCACGT TCGGTGCTGG GACCAAGCTG GAGCTGAAAC GGGCTGATGC  
A P T V **MuIgxV<sub>L</sub>3' -1**

TGCACCAACT GTA TCCATCT TCCACCATC CAGTAAGCTT



3/19

FIG. 2



4/19

FIG. 3a



5/19

FIG. 3b



**FIGURE 4A****Cell line 13.42a VH-1 DNA Sequence (SEQ ID NO:17)**

AGGTCAAGCTGCAGGAGTCAGGACCTGAGCTGGTGAAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGGTATC  
CTGCAAGGCTTCTGGTTATGCATTCAGTCTACAACATGTTCTGGGTGAAGCAGAGCCAT  
GGAAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTGGATATATTGATCCTTACAATGGTGA'ACTAGATACAGCC  
AGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACATTGACTGTTGACAAGTCCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGCA  
TCTCAACAGCCTGACATCTGAAGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCAAGAAAGGGGATGACG  
ACGGGCTATGCTATGGACTACTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA

**Cell line 13.42a VH-1 Amino Acid Sequence (SEQ ID NO:18)**

VKLQESGPELVKPGASVKVSCKASGYAFTSYNMFWVKQSHGKSLEWIGYIDPYNGDTRYSO  
KFKGKATLTVDKSSSTAYMHLNSLTSEDSAVYYCARKKGMTTGYAMDYWGQGTTVTVSS

**Cell line 13.42a VL DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:19)**

GACATCCAGATGACTCAGTCTCCATCCTCCCTGTCTGCCTCTCTGGGAGACAGAGTCACCA  
TCAGTTGTAGGGCAAGTCAGGACATTAGTAATTATTTAAACTGGTATCAGCAGAAACCAGA  
TGGAAGTGTAAACTCCTGCTCTACTACACATCAAGATTAACTCAGGAGTCCCATCAAGG  
TTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCTGGAACAGATTATTCTCTCACCATTAGCAACCTGGAACAAGAAG  
ATGTTGCCACTTACTTTTGCCAACAGGGTAATACGTTTCCGACGTTTCGGTGGAGGCACCAA  
GCTGGAAATCAAACGG

**Cell line 13.42a VL Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:20)**

DIQMTQSPSSLSASLGDRVTISCRASQDISNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLLYYTSRLHSGVPSR  
FSGSGSGTDYSLTISNLEQEDVATYFCQQGNTFPTFGGGTKLEIKR

**FIGURE 4B****Cell line 32.15 VH DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:33)**

AGGTGCAACTGCAGGAGTCTGGACCTGAGCTGAAGAAGCCTGGAGAGACAGTCAAGATCTC  
CTGCAAGGCTTCTGGGTATACCTTCACAACTATGGAATGAACTGGGTGAAGCAGGCTCCA  
GGAAAGGGTTTAAAGTGGATGGGCTGGATAAACACCTACACTGGAGAGCCAACATATGCTG  
ATGACTTCAAGGGACGGTTTGCCTTCTCTTTGGAAACCTCTGCCAGCACTGCCTATTTGCA  
GATCAACAACCTCAAAAATGAGGACACGGCTACATATTTCTGTGCAAGGGAAGGGTTGTAT  
GGTAACTACTTTGACTACTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA

**Cell line 32.15 VH Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:34)**

VQLQESGPCLKKPGETVKISKASGYTFNIGMNWVKQAPGKGLKWMGWINTYTGEPTYAD  
DFKGRFAFSLETSASTAYLQINNLKNEATATYFCAREGLYGNIFYFDYWGQGTITVTVSS

**Cell line 32.15 VL DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:35)**

GACATCCAGATGACACAGTCTCCAAATTCATGTCCACATCAGTAGGAGACAGGGTCAGCG  
TCACCTGCAAGGCCAGTCAGAATGTGGGTACTAATGTAGCCTGGTATCAACAGAAACCAGG  
GCAATCTCCTAAAGCACTGATTTACTCGGCATCCTACCGGTACAGTGGAGTCCCTGATCGC  
TTCACAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTACTCTCACCATCAGCAATGTGCAGTCTGAAG  
ACTTGGCAGAGTATTTCTGTCAGCAATATAACAGCTATCCTCTCACGTTCCGGTGCTGGGAC  
CAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGG

**Cell line 32.15 VL Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:36)**

DIQMTQSPKFMSTSVGDRVSVTCKASQNVGTNVAWYQQKPGQSPKALIYSASYRYSGVDPDR  
FTGSGSGTDFLTISNVQSEDLAEYFCQQYNSYPLTFGAGTKLELKR

8/19

**FIGURE 4C**

**Cell line 32.17 VH DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:49)**

AGGTCAAACCTGCAGGAGTCAGGGGCTGAGCTGGTGAGGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGCTGTC  
CTGCAAGGCTTCTGGCTACACCTTCACCAGGAAGTGGATAAACTGGGTGAAGCAGAGGCCT  
GGACAAGGCCTTGAGTGGATCGGAAATATTTATCCTTCTGATAGTTATACTAACTACAATC  
AAAAGTTCAAGGACAAGGCCACAGTGAAGTGTAGACAAATCCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGCA  
GCTCAGCAGCCCCGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCGGTCTATTATTGTACAAGATTGAGGGGTTTA  
TTACCTGACTACTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA

**Cell line 32.17 VH Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:50)**

VKLQESGAELVRPGASVKLSCKASGYTFTRNWINWVKQRPQGQLEWIGNIYPSDSYTNYNQ  
KFKDKATVTVDKSSSTAYMQLSSPTSEDSAVYYCTRLRGLLPDYWGQGTTVTVSS

**Cell line 32.17 VL DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:51)**

GACATTGTGCTAACCCAATCTCCAGTATCCATAACTGCATCTCGAGGGGAGAAGGTCACCA  
TCACCTGCCGTGCCAGCTCAAGTATAAGTTCCAATTACTTACACTGTTACCAGCAGAAGCC  
AGGATCCTCCCCCTAACTTTTGATTTATAGGACATCCATCCTGGCATCTGGAGTCCTAGAC  
AGCTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCTGAGAGCTCTTACACTCTGACAATCAGCTGCATGCAGGACG  
AAGTTGCTGCCACTTACTATTGTGTCAGCAGGGGAGTAGTAGCCCCCTCACGTTCCGGTGCTGG  
GACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGG

**Cell line 32.17 VL Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:52)**

DIVLTQSPVVSITASRGEKVTITCRASSSISSNYLHQYQQKPGSSPKLLIYRTSILASGVLD  
SFSGSGSESYTLTISCMQDEVAATYYCQQGSSSPLTFGAGTKLELKR

2/19

**FIGURE 4D**

**Cell line 32.75 VH DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:65)**

AGGTCAAAGTGCAGGAGTCAGGGGCTGAGCTGGTGAGGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGCTGTC  
CTGCAAGGCTTCTGGCTACACCTTCACCAGGAAGTGGATAAACTGGGTGAAGCAGAGGCCT  
GGACAAGGCCTTGAGTGGATCGGAAATATTTATCCTTCTGATAGTTATACTAACTACAATC  
AAAAGTTCAAGGACAAGGCCACAGTGACTGTAGACAAATCCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGCA  
GCTCAGCAGCCCCGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCGGTCTATTATTGTACAAGATTGAGGGGTTTA  
TTACCTGACTACTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA

**Cell line 32.75 VH Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:66)**

VKLQESGAELVRPGASVKLSCKASGYTFTRNWINWVKQRPQGQLEWIGNIYPSDSYTNYNQ  
KFKDKATVTVDKSSSTAYMQLSSPTSEDSAVYYCTRLRGLLPDYWGQGTITVTVSS

**Cell line 32.75 VL DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:67)**

GACATCCAGATGACACAGTCTCCAAAATTCATGTCCACATCAGTAGGAGACAGGGTCAGCG  
TCACCTGCAAGGCCAGTCAGAATGTGGATACTAATGTAGCCTGGTATCAACAGAAACCAGG  
GCAATCTCCTAAAGCACTGATTTACTCGGCATCCTACCGGTACAGTGGAGTCCCTGATCGC  
TTCACAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTCTACTCTCACCATCAGCAATGTGCAGTCTGAAG  
ACTTGGCAGAGTATTTCTGTCAGCAATATAACAGCTATCCTCCTACGTTCCGGTGCTGGGAC  
CAAGCTGGAGCTGAAACGG

**Cell line 32.75 VL Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:68)**

DIQMTQSPKFMSTSVGDRVSVTCKASQNVDTNVAWYQQKPGQSPKALIYSASYRYSGVDPDR  
FTGSGSGTDFTLTISNVQSEDLAEYFCQQYNSYPPTTFGAGTKLELKR

10/19

**FIGURE 4E**

**Cell line 32.2 VH-1 DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:81)**

AGGTGAAGCTGCAGGAGTCAGGACCTGAGCTGAAGAAGCCTGGAGAGACAGTCAAGATCTC  
CTGCAAGGCTTCTGGGTATACCTTCACAACTATGGAATGAACTGGGTGAAGCAGGCTCCA  
GGAAAGGGTTTAAAGTGGATGGGCTGGATAAACACCTACACTGGAGAGCCAACATATGCTG  
ATGACTTCAAGGGACGGTTTGCCTTCTCTTTGGAAACCTCTGCCAGCACTGCCTATTTGCA  
GATCAACAACCTCAAAAATGAGGACACGGCTACATATTTCTGTGCAAGGGAAGGGTTGTAT  
GGTAACTACTTTGACTACTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA

**Cell line 32.2 VH-1 Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:82)**

VKLQESGPCLKPKGETVKISCKASGYTFTNYGMNVVKQAPGKGLKWMGWINTYTGEPTYAD  
DFKGRFAFSLETSASTAYLQINNLIKNEDTATYFCAREEGLYGNYFFDYWGQGTTVTVSS

**Cell line 32.2 VL DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:83)**

GACATCCAGATGACCCAGTCTCCAAAATTCATGTCCACATCAGTAGGAGACAGGGTCAGCG  
TCACCTGCAAGGCCAGTCAGAATGTGGGTACTAATGTAGCCTGGTATCAACAGAAACCAGG  
GCAATCTCCTAAAGCACTGATTTACTCGGCATCCTACCGGTACAGTGGAGTCCCTGATCGC  
TTCACAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAATGTGCAGTCTGAAG  
ACTTGGCAGAGTATTTCTGTCAGCAATATAACAGCTATCCTCTCACGTTCCGGTGCTGGGAC  
CAAGCTGGAAATAAAACGG

**Cell line 32.2 VL Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:84)**

DIQMTQSPKFMSTSVGDRVSVTCKASQNVGTNVAWYQQKPGQSPKALIYSASYRYSGV  
PDRFTGSGSGTDFTLTISNVQSEDLAEYFCQQYNSYPLTFGAGTKLEIKR



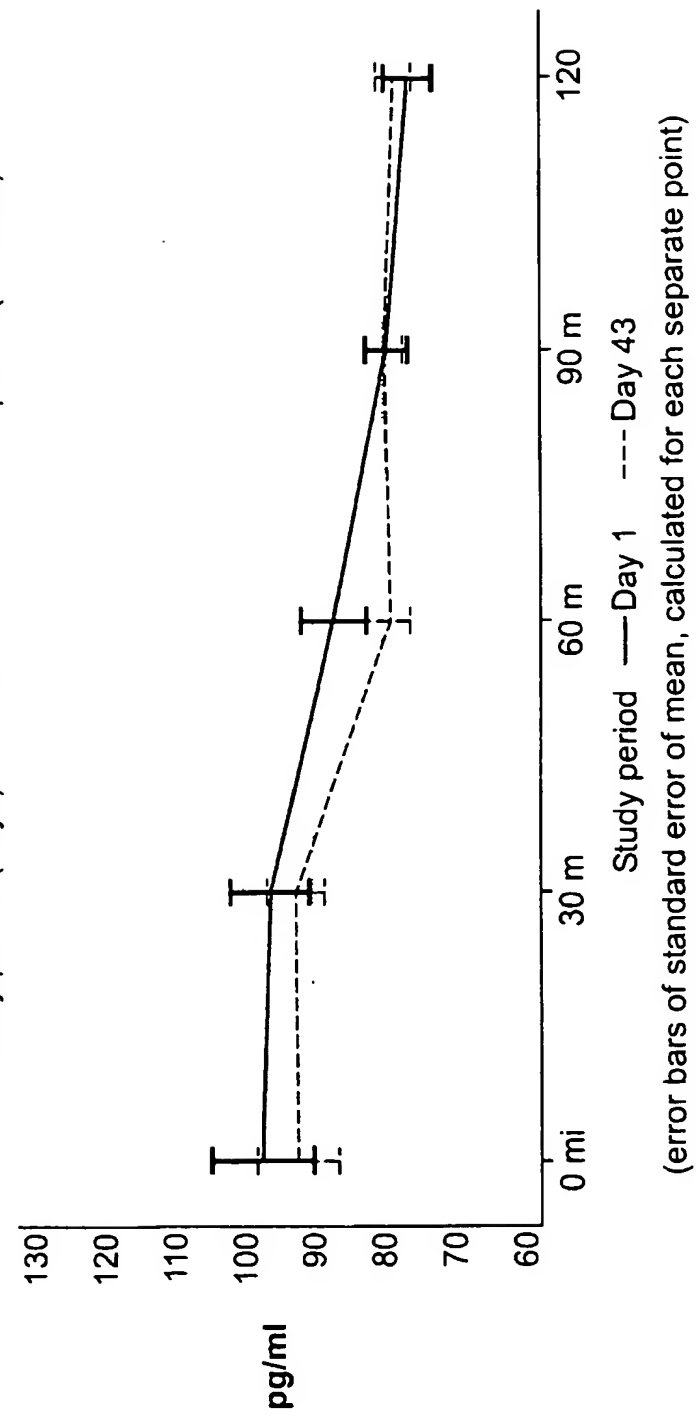
11/19

FIGURE 5

OGGT

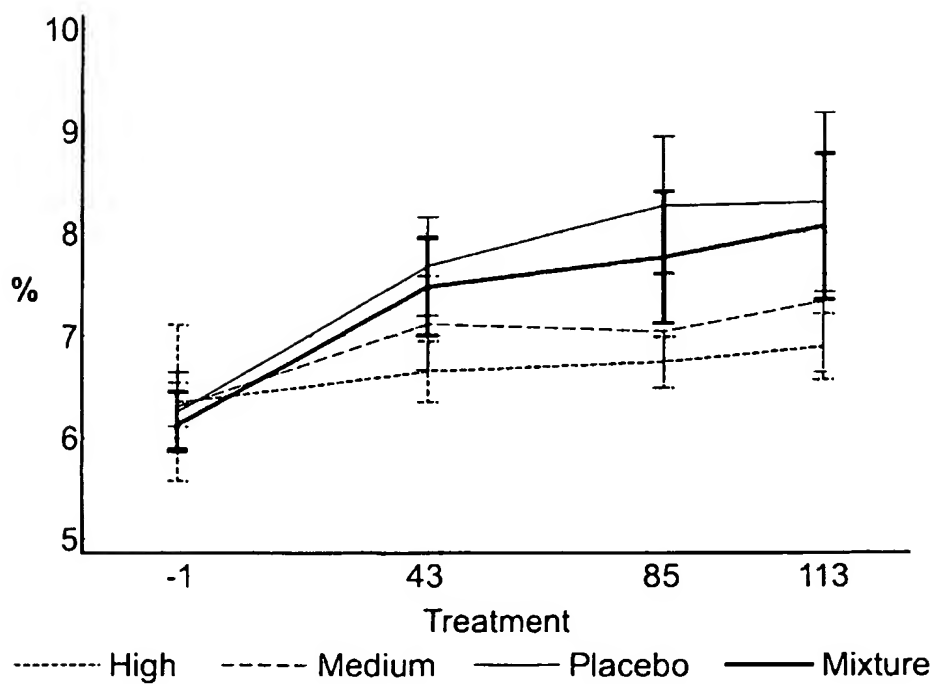
Glucagon [pg/ml], Treatment = T2(=NDX-1)

Study period (days) means vs. measurement points (minutes)

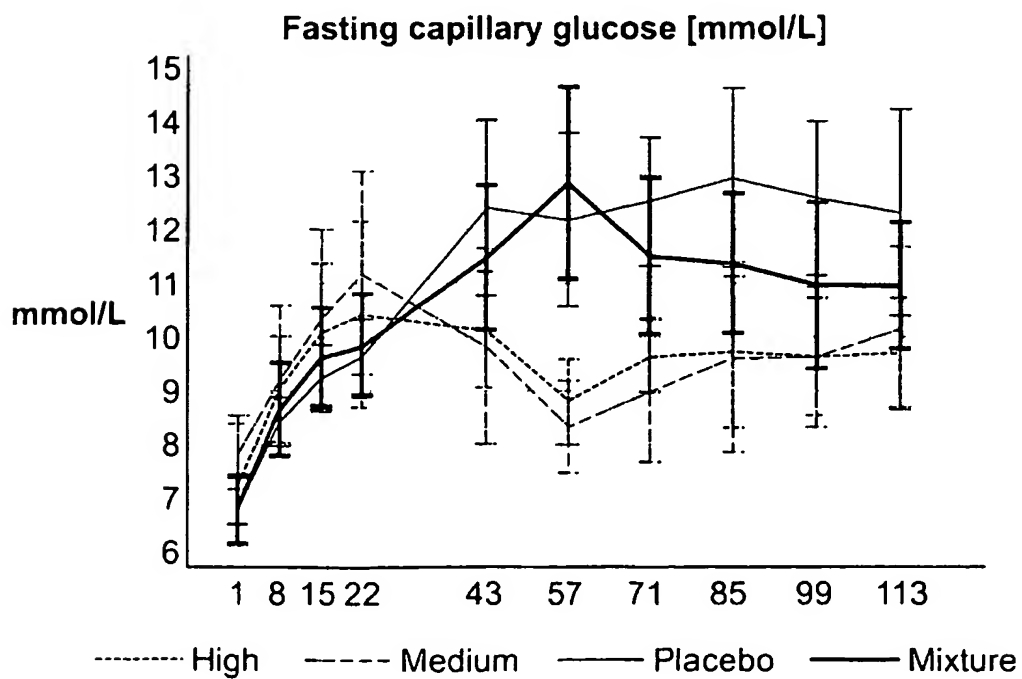


12/19

**FIGURE 6**  
**HbA1 [%]**

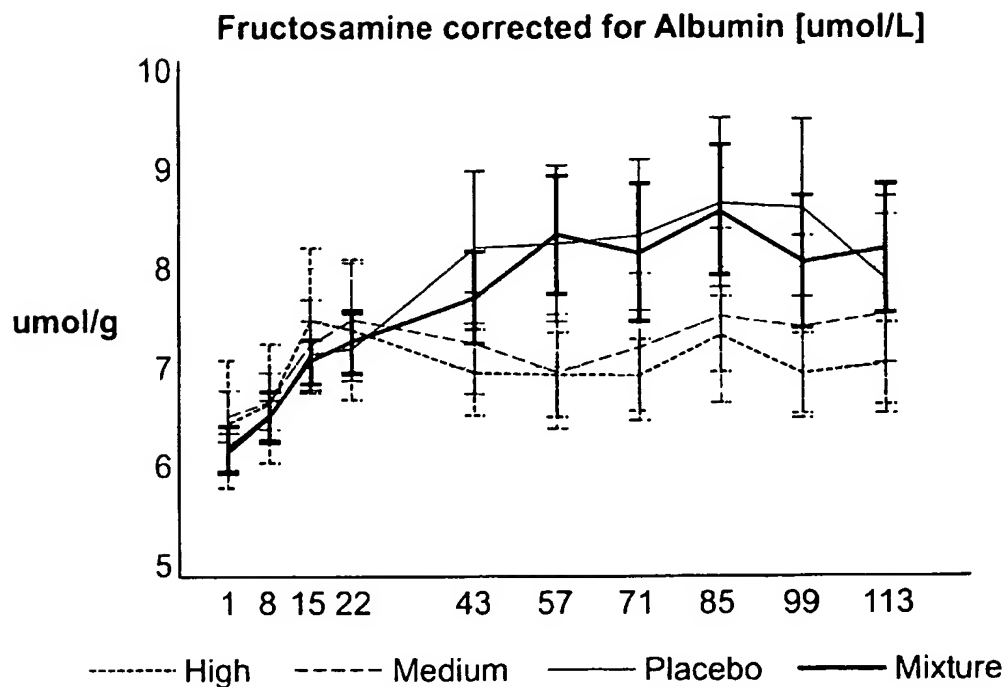


**FIGURE 7**

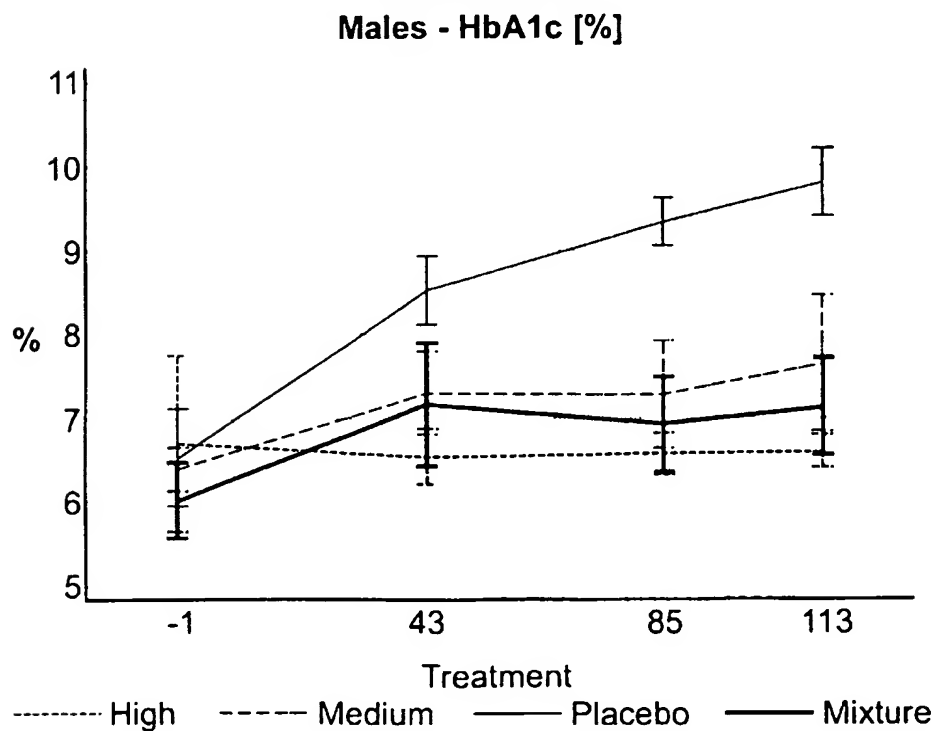


13/19

**FIGURE 8**



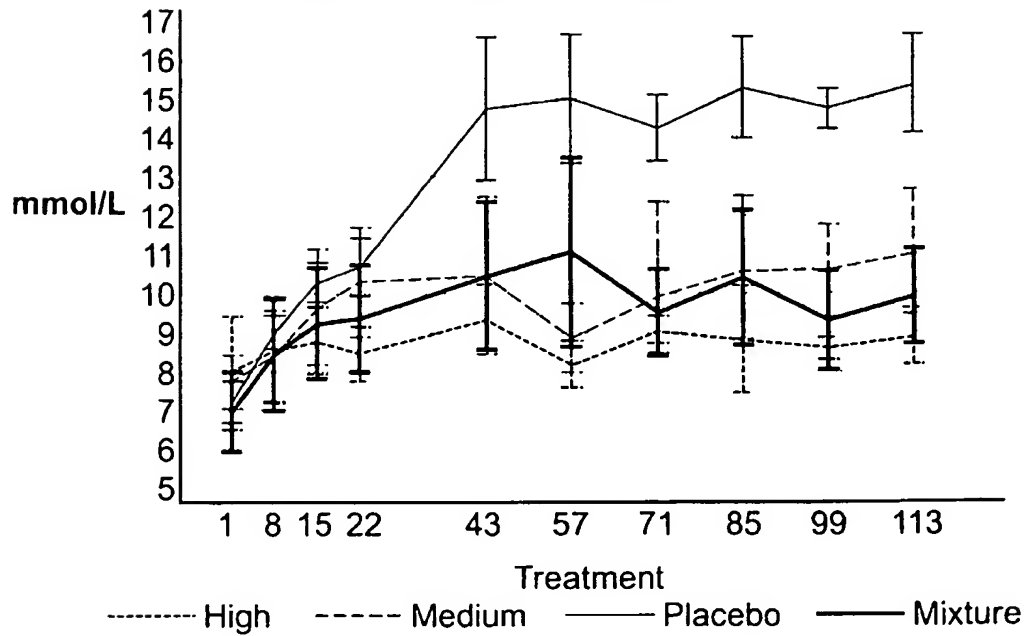
**FIGURE 9**



14/19

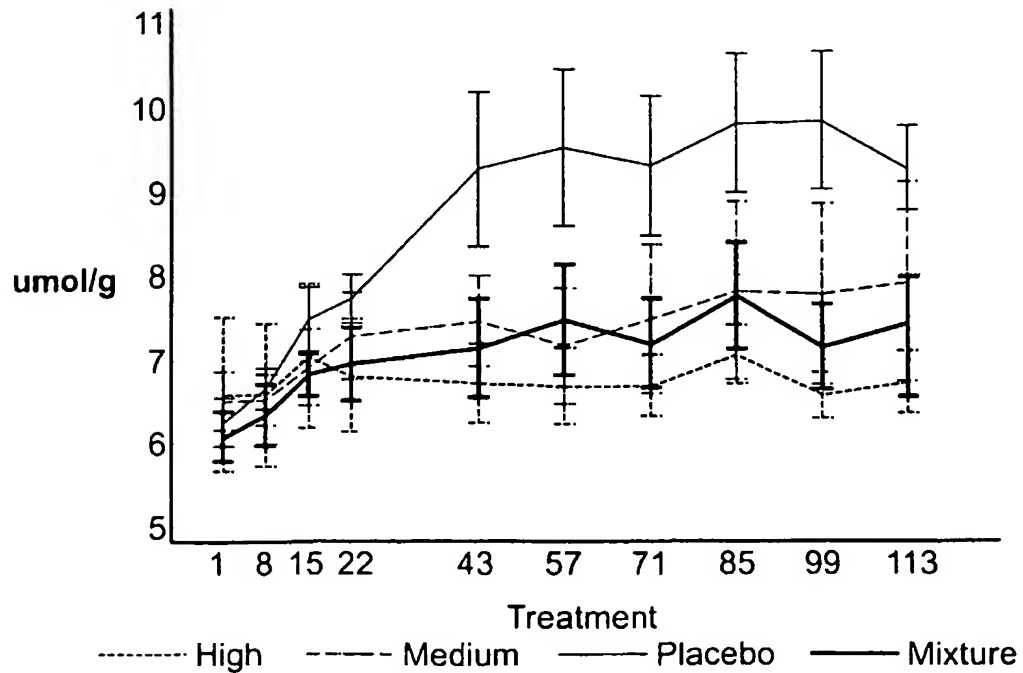
**FIGURE 10**

**Males - Fasting capillary glucose [mmol/L]**



**FIGURE 11**

**Males - Fructosamine corrected [umol/g]**



15/19

FIGURE 12A

	<b>IgM CDR-H1</b>	<b>Reactivity</b>
SEQ ID NO:6 (Example 1)	GYTFTRNWINW	-
SEQ ID NO:31 (Example 5)	GYTFTNYGMNW	-
SEQ ID NO:41 (Example 5)	GYTFTRNWINW	-
SEQ ID NO:51 (Example 5)	GYTFTRNWINW	-
SEQ ID NO:61 (Example 5)	GYTFTNYGMNW	-
SEQ ID NO:97 (A39276)	GYTFTNFWIGW	Anti-RF
SEQ ID NO:98 (AAL59371.1)	GYTFTYNAIQW	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:99 (AAB32203.1)	GYTFTSYWMQW	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:100 (AAT76246.1)	GYTFTTYWMHW	Anti-sDNA
SEQ ID NO:101 (AAR90999.1)	GYTFTDYMMNW	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:102 (AAB46762.1)	GYTFTEYYVNW	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:103 (AAG33839.1)	GYTFTDYYIHW	Anti-RF
SEQ ID NO:104 (AAT76245.1)	GYTFTSYWMHW	Anti-sDNA
SEQ ID NO:105 (CAA84376.1)	GYTFTGYIHW	Anti-RF
SEQ ID NO:106 (AAB46761.1)	GYTFTSYWMHW	Anti-VA
CONSERVED RESIDUES SEQ ID NO:162	GYTFT-----W	-

Consensus sequence

IgM CDR-H1 G-Y-T-F-T-x-x-x-x-x-W

General formula

IgM CDR-H1 G-Y-T-F-T-[RNYSTDEG]-[NYF]-[WGAY]-[IMV]-[NGQH]-W

Conserved and predominant residues

IgM CDR-H1 G-Y-T-F-T-[RNS]-Y-W-[IM]-N-W

	<b>IgG CDR-H1</b>	<b>Reactivity</b>
SEQ ID NO:21 (Example 5)	GYAFTSYNMFV	-
SEQ ID NO:99 (AAB32203.1)	GYTFTSYWMQW	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:107 (AAB58061.1)	GYTFTDYNMHW	Anti-CD8
SEQ ID NO:108 (F30502)	GYSFTGYNMNW	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:109 (AAR91003.1)	GYAFSSYWMNW	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:110 (AAT76236.1)	GYTFTSYVMHW	Anti-sDNA
SEQ ID NO:104 (AAT76245.1)	GYTFTSYWMHW	Anti-sDNA
SEQ ID NO:106 (AAB46761.1)	GYTFTSYWMHW	Anti-VA
CONSERVED RESIDUES SEQ ID NO:163	GY-F--Y-M-W	-

Consensus sequence

IgG CDR-H1 G-Y-x-F-x-x-Y-x-M-x-W

General formula

IgG CDR-H1 G-Y-[ATS]-F-[T/S]-[SDG]-Y-[NWV]-M-[FQHN]-W

Conserved and predominant residues

IgG CDR-H1 G-Y-T-F-T-S-Y-W-M-H-W

16/19

FIGURE 12B

	<i>IgM CDR-H2</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:8 (Example 1)	NIYPSDSYTNYNQKFKD	-
SEQ ID NO:32 (Example 5)	WINTYTGEPTYADDFKG	-
SEQ ID NO:42 (Example 5)	NIYPSDSYTNYNQKFKD	-
SEQ ID NO:52 (Example 5)	NIYPSDSYTNYNQKFKD	-
SEQ ID NO:62 (Example 5)	WINTYTGEPTYADDFKG	-
SEQ ID NO:111 (AAB32203.1)	EIDPSDSYTNYNQKFKG	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:112 (AAT68292.1)	AIDTSDSYTYYNQKFKG	Anti-TG
SEQ ID NO:113 (A39276)	NIYPGGDYTNIEKFKG	Anti-RF
SEQ ID NO:114 (AAB58061.1)	YIYPYTGGTGYNQKFKN	Anti-CD8
SEQ ID NO:115 (1921302A)	NINPYYGSTSYNQKFKG	Anti-CL
Conserved Residues	-I-----Y---FK-	-
SEQ ID NO:164		

Consensus sequence

IgM CDR-H2 x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x

General formula

IgM CDR-H2 [NWEAY]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SYG]-[DTGY]-[SGD]-[YEGS]-[TP]-[NTYGS]-  
Y-[NAI]-[QDE]-[KD]-F-K-[DGN]

Conserved and predominant residues

IgM CDR-H2 N-I-Y-P-S-D-S-Y-T-N-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G

	<i>IgG CDR-H2</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:22 (Example 5)	YIDPYNGDTRYSQKFKG	-
SEQ ID NO:116 (AAR91004.1)	WIDPANGDTEYASKFQG	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:117 (F30502)	KINPYYGSTSYNQKFKG	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:118 (AAT76236.1)	YINPYNDGTYNEKFKG	Anti-sDNA
SEQ ID NO:119 (AAB46758.1)	WIDPENGDTYAPKFKG	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:115 (1921302A)	NINPYYGSTSYNQKFKG	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:120 (AAE72083.1)	LINPFSGDTNYSQKFTG	Anti-3H1
SEQ ID NO:121 (B30502)	YINPYNDGTYNEKFKG	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:123 (AAR91007.1)	WIDPENGDTYASKFQG	Anti-NA
Conserved Residues	-I-P----T-Y--KF-G	-
SEQ ID NO:165		

Consensus sequence

IgG CDR-H2 x-I-x-P-x-x-x-x-T-x-Y-x-x-K-F-x-G

General formula

IgG CDR-H2 [YWKNLRL]-I-[DN]-P-[YAEFS]-[NYS]-[GD]-[DSG]-T-[RESKN]-Y-[SAN]-  
[QSEP]-K-F-[KQT]-G

Conserved and predominant residues

IgG CDR-H2 [YW]-I-N-P-Y-N-G-D-T-[ES]-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G

17/19

FIGURE 12C

	<i>IgM CDR-L1</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:12 (Example 1)	KASQNVDTNVA	-
SEQ ID NO:34 (Example 5)	KASQNVGTNVA	-
SEQ ID NO:44 (Example 5)	RASSSISSNYL	-
SEQ ID NO:54 (Example 5)	KASQNVDTNVA	-
SEQ ID NO:64 (Example 5)	KASQNVGTNVA	-
SEQ ID NO:124 (AAS01840.1)	KASQNVGTNVA	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:125 (AAS01841.1)	KASQNVRTAVA	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:126 (AAT76271.1)	KASQDVSTAVA	Anti-sDNA
SEQ ID NO:127 (AAB46763.1)	KASQSVDYDGDSYMN	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:128 (AAA20447.1)	RASQSVSSYLA	Anti-RF
SEQ ID NO:129 (PC4282)	RASQSVSNYLA	Anti-RO
SEQ ID NO:130 (CAA56180.1)	RASQTVRKNYLA	Anti-TG
CONSERVED RESIDUES	-AS-----	-
SEQ ID NO:166		

Consensus sequence

IgM CDR-L1 x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x

General formula

IgM CDR-L1 [KR]-A-S-[QS]-[NSDT]-[VI]-[DGSR]-[TSYNK]-[NADY]-[VYGL]-[ALD]

Conserved and predominant residues

IgM CDR-L1 K-A-S-Q-N-V-S-T-N-V-A

	<i>IgG CDR-L1</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:24 (Example 5)	RASQDISNYLN	-
SEQ ID NO:131 (1921302B)	RASQISNYLH	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:132 (AAL59380.1)	RASQISSYLN	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:133 (AAL59377.1)	RASQISSYLN	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:134 (CAA63587.1)	RASQISNWLA	Anti-TG
SEQ ID NO:135 (AAG30434.1)	RASQISSYLA	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:129 (PC4282)	RASQSVSNYLA	Anti-RO
SEQ ID NO:136 (CAA56181.1)	RASRGISNYLA	Anti-TG
SEQ ID NO:137 (AAE72082.1)	KASQDINGYLN	Anti-3H1
CONSERVED RESIDUES	-AS-----L-	-
SEQ ID NO:167		

Consensus sequence

IgG CDR-L1 x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-L-x

General formula

IgG CDR-L1 [RK]-A-S-[QR]-[DSG]-[IV]-[SN]-[NSG]-[YW]-L-[NHA]

Conserved and predominant residues

IgG CDR-L1 R-A-S-Q-S-I-S-N-Y-L-[NA]

18/19

FIGURE 12D

	<i>IgM CDR-L2</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:14 (Example 1)	SASYRYS	-
SEQ ID NO:35 (Example 5)	SASYRYS	-
SEQ ID NO:45 (Example 5)	RTSILAS	-
SEQ ID NO:55 (Example 5)	SASYRYS	-
SEQ ID NO:65 (Example 5)	SASYRYS	-
SEQ ID NO:138 (AAS01840.1)	SASYRYS	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:139 (G30502)	WASTRES	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:140 (AAL59376.1)	WASTRES	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:141 (AAL59379.1)	WASTRES	Anti-CL
CONSERVED RESIDUES	--S---S	-
SEQ ID NO:168		

Consensus sequence*IgM CDR-L2* x-x-S-x-x-x-SGeneral formula*IgM CDR-L2* {SRW}-[AT]-S-{YIT}-[RL]-[YAE]-SConserved and predominant residues*IgM CDR-L2* S-A-S-Y-R-Y-S

	<i>IgG CDR-L2</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:25 (Example 5)	YTSRLHS	-
SEQ ID NO:142 (AAT76280.1)	LTSNLAS	Anti-sDNA
SEQ ID NO:143 (AAB46767.1)	DTSKLAS	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:144 (AAB46765.1)	DTSNLAS	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:145 (AAB46766.1)	YTSNLAP	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:146 (AAB46764.1)	YTSNLAP	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:147 (AAS01843.1)	TTSNLAS	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:148 (AAG30433.1)	KTSVLGS	Anti-CL
SEQ ID NO:149 (CAC22102.1)	TTSNLAS	Anti-TRKA
CONSERVED RESIDUES	-TS-L--	-
SEQ ID NO:169		

Consensus sequence*IgG CDR-L2* x-T-S-x-L-x-xGeneral formula*IgG CDR-L2* {YLDTK}-T-S-{RNKV}-L-[HAG]-[SP]Conserved and predominant residues*IgG CDR-L2* Y-T-S-N-L-A-S



19/19

FIGURE 12E

	<i>IgM CDR-L3</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:16 (EXAMPLE 1)	QQYNSYPLT	-
SEQ ID NO:36 (EXAMPLE 5)	QQYNSYPLT	-
SEQ ID NO:46 (EXAMPLE 5)	QQGSSSPLT	-
SEQ ID NO:56 (EXAMPLE 5)	QQYNSYPPT	-
SEQ ID NO:66 (EXAMPLE 5)	QQYNSYPLT	-
SEQ ID NO:150 (AAS01840.1)	QQYNSYPYT	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:151 (AAB46766.1)	QQWSSDPLT	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:152 (PC4282)	QQRASWPLT	Anti-RO
SEQ ID NO:153 (S67940)	QQYGSSPYT	Anti-TG
SEQ ID NO:154 (CAA56180.1)	QQYGSSPIT	Anti-TG
CONSERVED RESIDUES	QQ--S-P-T	-
SEQ ID NO:170		

Consensus sequence*IgM CDR-L3* Q-Q-x-x-S-x-P-x-TGeneral formula*IgM CDR-L3* Q-Q-[YGWR]-[NSAG]-S-[YSDW]-P-[LPYI]-TConserved and predominant residues*IgM CDR-L3* Q-Q-Y-N-S-Y-P-L-T

	<i>IgG CDR-L3</i>	<i>Reactivity</i>
SEQ ID NO:26 (EXAMPLE 5)	QQGNTEPTF	-
SEQ ID NO:155 (AAB58062.1)	QQNNEDPYT	Anti-CD8
SEQ ID NO:156 (AAS01844.1)	QQSNEDPRT	Anti-NA
SEQ ID NO:157 (C30502)	QQTNSWPRT	Anti-RNA
SEQ ID NO:158 (AAB46763.1)	QQNNEDPFT	Anti-VA
SEQ ID NO:150 (AAS01840.1)	QQYNSYPYT	Anti-NA
CONSERVED RESIDUES	QQ-N--P--	-
SEQ ID NO:171		

Consensus sequence*IgG CDR-L3* Q-Q-x-N-x-x-P-x-xGeneral formula*IgG CDR-L3* Q-Q-[GNSTY]-N-[TES]-[FDWY]-P-[TYRF]-[FT]Conserved and predominant residues*IgG CDR-L3* Q-Q-N-N-E-D-P-[YR]-T

### **Peptides for treatment and diagnosis of autoimmune disease**

The invention provides peptides derived from antibodies with reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope and functionally-equivalent ligands. These peptides can be used in the therapy and diagnosis of a variety of diseases, all of which are considered to be caused by the inappropriate presence in the body of autoantibodies which are reactive with GPI linkage epitopes. The invention also describes a mechanism of action of these autoantibodies which compromises the organism, so causing disease, and describes a method of prevention of disease and detection of such autoantibody.

All publications, patents and patent applications cited herein are incorporated in full by reference.

#### **Background to the invention**

The invention relates to a new concept regarding the cause of autoimmune diseases, and other diseases currently not considered autoimmune. This concept was originally described in international patent application WO99/05175, where the incidence of naturally-occurring autoantibodies with a specific reactivity was linked to various autoimmune diseases, such as diabetes. The concept is that most diseases of infectious or non-infectious origin, with or without genetic predisposition or conditions related to the ageing process, become manifest or are aggravated by the emergence of a multispecific autoantibody. A large proportion of the population generate this autoantibody, which compromises all systems and organs which are affected by blood glucose levels, insulin levels, other hormone levels controlled by or affecting insulin and/or GPI-linked molecules, other regulatory molecules recognised by the autoantibody and phospholipids. These autoantibodies have the potential to accelerate ageing and age-related diseases, promote cancers, mediate the manifestation of diseases whether or not based on genetic predisposition and interfere with first line defence against infectious agents. That is, there is an underlying pathogenic problem which is the production of the autoantibody which depending on individual susceptibility, leads to one or more problematic conditions or diseases. An analogy would be that for any given drug, there may be one or more side-effects, none of which would be present in the absence of the drug. So, these antibodies are considered to be causative of a multitude of different disorders manifested through the same mechanism.

The pathogenic autoantibody is represented by a monoclonal antibody which recognises anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies, molecules with signalling capacity, phospholipids including phosphatidyl inositol, second messengers of insulin action, single and double-stranded DNA and elements of the GPI-linkage.

- 5 Although certain therapies exist for the diseases and conditions which are discussed herein, most of these diseases remain problematic and are a significant cause of morbidity and mortality. There thus remains a great need for novel therapies to be derived that are effective in the prevention, treatment and diagnosis of these conditions. Of course, in view of the wide variety of diseases of the type discussed herein, it would be of great benefit  
10 were it to be possible to derive a single therapy that would be effective for all these diseases.

The applicant has now established that certain peptides or antibodies termed peptide-counteracting antibodies may be used in the prevention, therapy and diagnosis of a wide variety of diseases and conditions.

#### 15 Summary of the invention

According to the invention, there is provided a peptide derived from an antibody with reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope, or a functionally-equivalent ligand.

- The concept that has emerged from the Applicant's research is that many diseases become manifest or are aggravated by the emergence of a certain autoantibody. This antibody has  
20 reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope, but is multispecific in the sense that it also exhibits reactivity against epitopes in anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies, molecules with signalling capacity, phospholipids including phosphatidyl inositol, phosphatidyl serine and cardiolipin (diacyl glycerol), and phospholipid glycans, second messengers of insulin action, single and double-stranded DNA and elements of the GPI-linkage. Elements of this  
25 discovery were first reported in International patent application WO99/05175 (A. Matossian-Rogers), the entire content of which is incorporated herein by reference.

- One of the disorders linked to the presence of these autoantibodies is diabetes. The current thinking regarding causation of diabetes does not make any mechanistic link between infections and the theory of autoimmune T cell destruction of  $\beta$  cells (which subsequently  
30 leads to the emergence of many known autoantibodies). The key observations of initial

increases in insulin output and dysregulated glucagon secretion in diabetics are also not accommodated by present theories.

Applying the concept on which the present invention is based to the specific case of diabetes, infections result in monoclonal or polyclonal T cell proliferation and increasing T cell numbers which are then homeostatically regulated. This involves the death of T cells releasing T cell receptor (TCR) fragments which generate antibodies (anti-TCR V $\beta$ ) by which different T cells are identified<sup>(1)</sup>. Such antibodies can in turn stimulate the development of anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies. These monoclonal anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies not only bind to anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies but also to human pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells in *in vitro* studies (see WO99/05175). These anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies are also reactive against phospholipids such as cardiolipin, phosphatidyl serine and phosphatidyl inositol.

It is conceivable that anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies recognise GPI-linked molecules on  $\alpha$  cells due to their cross-reactive recognition of phosphatidyl inositol, one of the elements of the GPI linkage. Phosphatidylinositol has been demonstrated to significantly inhibit the binding of an anti-GPI antibody to the GPI-linked target molecule<sup>(2)</sup>. GPI linkages are sensitive to insulin action via insulin activated phospholipases<sup>(3,4)</sup>. GPI-linked molecules, which are rapidly hydrolysed by phospholipases, have been shown to generate second messengers in cultured pituitary lactotrophs<sup>(5)</sup>. Thus it is possible to envisage how antibodies binding to GPI-linked molecules on  $\alpha$  cells would disrupt the normal negative feedback by insulin on glucagon secretion by these cells, thereby increasing glucagon output.

Glucagon participates in nutrient-induced insulin secretion by stimulating cAMP production in islet  $\beta$  cells; insulin production from purified  $\beta$  cells is markedly increased after addition of glucagon or  $\alpha$  cells<sup>(6)</sup>. Glucagon has also been shown to enhance the amplitude of pulsatile insulin release in response to glucose<sup>(7)</sup>. Therefore, the effect of such antibodies on pancreatic islet cells should be the over-production of insulin.

This has in fact been shown to be the case and data presented in WO99/05175 support this contention. When human pancreatic islet cells isolated from cadaveric donors were exposed to monoclonal anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies, insulin secretion was found to be dysregulated compared to control cells. Thus binding of the anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies to pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells *in vitro* leads to dysregulation of insulin secretion. Furthermore, in newly diagnosed diabetic children, auto-antibodies were found to bind to monoclonal anti-

TCR V $\beta$  antibodies (see Table 2). These auto-antibodies are analogous to anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies. These auto-antibodies may be responsible for the lack of responsiveness of  $\alpha$  cells to normal physiological stimuli in diabetics giving rise to hyperglycaemia and counter-regulatory defects. Certainly a role for these molecules is suggested by the fact that

5 the monoclonal anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies do not bind to the islets of established type I diabetics, presumably because the target molecules are either downregulated or already saturated with the auto-antibodies.

### Peptides

Peptides have now been devised that are based on the structure of monoclonal antibodies

10 which represent the polyspecific autoantibody described above. Such peptides have been shown to be immunogenic in rabbits and to result in the generation of antibodies which reacted with a broad spectrum of human sera. Such peptides have also been shown to provide useful therapeutic effects in human patients. It is therefore proposed that polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies generated against these peptides or equivalent

15 ligands, and the peptides and equivalent ligands themselves, may be used both therapeutically and in analytical techniques to qualitatively or quantitatively detect the presence of the autoantibodies or counteracting antibodies made against them.

As used herein, the term "peptide" includes any moiety comprising amino acids joined to each other by peptide bonds or modified peptide bonds, i.e. peptide isosteres. This term

20 refers both to short chains (5-20 amino acids) and to longer chain oligopeptides (20-500 amino acids). Preferably, the peptide comprises at least 5, at least 10, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least 30, at least 35, at least 40 or at least 45 amino acids joined to each other by peptide bonds or modified peptide bonds.

Preferably, a peptide according to the invention comprises the amino acid sequence of an

25 antibody with reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope and one or more of the following moieties: an anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibody, a molecule with signalling capacity, a phospholipid (including phosphatidyl inositol, phosphatidyl serine, cardiolipin (diacyl glycerol), or phospholipid glycan), a second messenger of insulin action, and single or double-stranded DNA. The antibody may also show reactivity against one or more cell types, including

30 human pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells, follicular cells of the thyroid, cells of the adrenal medulla, stomach and intestinal tract, salivary glands, ovary, striated muscle and connective tissue given as examples from a non-exhaustive list. The term "reactivity" means that the

antibodies have substantially greater affinity for the recited antigens than their affinity for other antigens to which no specific binding is exhibited. Preferably this substantially greater affinity is at least 1.5-fold, more preferably at least 2-fold, more preferably 5-fold, 10-fold, 100-fold, 1000-fold, 10,000-fold, 100,000-fold,  $10^6$ -fold or more. It will be understood by those of skill in the art that although antibodies are highly specific, particular antibodies may be highly specific for more than one antigen. Various terms have been used in the art to describe this phenomenon, including the term "cross-reactivity". The antigens to which the antibody cross-reacts may be structurally similar or may be structurally dissimilar. These antibodies with reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope and one or more of the moieties or cell types recited above are examples of such "cross-reactivity".

A peptide according to the invention may thus be a fragment of an antibody with the properties recited above. For example, such fragments may be derived from the variable regions of appropriate antibodies - Fab, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv and ScFv portions are examples of antibody fragments that have advantageous properties. Methods for constructing such antibody fragments are well documented in the art (Molecular Immunology, Hames, B.D. and Glover D.M. eds., IRL Press, New York, 1996; Practical Immunology, Hay, F. and Westwood, O. Blackwell Science Ltd., 2002) . Preferred antibodies from which to derive such fragments are described in International patent application WO99/05175.

In some embodiments, the antibodies, equivalent ligands and uses thereof disclosed in WO99/05175 are specifically excluded from the scope of the present invention.

Particularly preferred variable regions from which peptides according to the invention may be derived are those whose sequences are presented herein as SEQ ID NOs:2 (heavy chain) and 4 (light chain). The genes encoding these variable regions were isolated from murine monoclonal cells which secrete antibody recognising the anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies. The corresponding DNA sequences are presented in SEQ ID NOs:1 and 3.

Other preferred variable regions from which peptides according to the invention may be derived are those whose sequences are presented herein as SEQ ID Nos:18, 20, 34, 36, 50, 52, 66, 68, 82 and 84. The genes encoding these variable regions were also isolated from murine monoclonal cells which secrete antibody recognising anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies. The corresponding DNA sequences are presented in SEQ ID NOs:17, 19, 33, 35, 49, 51, 65, 67, 81 and 83.

A peptide according to the invention may preferably be a fragment of the hypervariable region of an antibody with the properties recited above. The hypervariable regions of an antibody are the regions that directly contact a portion of the antigen's surface. For this reason, hypervariable regions are also sometimes referred to as complementarity  
 5 determining regions, or CDRs. Each of the heavy and light chains has three CDRs, designated CDR-H1, CDR-H2, CDR-H3, CDR-L1, CDR-L2 and CDR-L3 herein.

Particularly preferred hypervariable regions from which peptides according to the invention may be derived are those whose sequences are presented herein as SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14 and 16.

10 Certain peptides conforming to the sequences of these hypervariable regions have been constructed and tested for efficacy as antigens capable of binding to anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies. These peptides have the amino acid sequences recited in SEQ ID NOs:8, 10 and 16 and are particularly preferred peptides according to the present invention.

Other preferred hypervariable regions from which peptides according to the invention may  
 15 be derived are those whose sequences are presented herein as SEQ ID NOs:22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96.

The invention also provides that such peptides may be linked together to form dimers or multimers. The dimers or multimers may be homodimers or homomultimers, or may be  
 20 heterodimers or heteromultimers. Such linked molecules may be more efficacious than using single peptides in isolation, since the binding efficacy may increase due to the greater availability of binding sites and/or the range of epitopes displayed. The peptides may be linked directly, or may be linked together by linker molecules such as amino acids (particularly glycine), peptides or chemical linking groups. Preferred multimers include  
 25 homodimers comprising the amino acid sequences presented in SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:16. Homodimers comprising the amino acid sequences presented in SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:16 and an additional N terminal cysteine residue have been shown to provide useful therapeutic effects in human patients (see Examples 6 and 7 herein). These peptides may also include combinations of the peptides  
 30 whose amino acid sequences are recited in SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96. Preferred combinations of peptides include those including the peptides whose

amino acid sequences are recited in SEQ ID NOs:8, 10 and 16 (for example, SEQ ID NOs:8 and 10, SEQ ID NOs:8 and 16, SEQ ID NOs:10 and 16 and SEQ ID NOs:8, 10 and 16).

Peptides according to the above-described aspects of the invention may contain amino acids other than the 20 gene-encoded amino acids, modified either by natural processes, such as by post-translational processing or by chemical modification techniques which are well known in the art. Among the known modifications which may commonly be present in polypeptides of the present invention are glycosylation, lipid attachment, sulphation, gamma-carboxylation, for instance of glutamic acid residues, hydroxylation and ADP-ribosylation. Other potential modifications include acetylation, acylation, amidation, covalent attachment of flavin, covalent attachment of a haeme moiety, covalent attachment of a nucleotide or nucleotide derivative, covalent attachment of a lipid derivative, covalent attachment of phosphatidylinositol, cross-linking (for example, between cysteine residues), cyclization, disulphide bond formation, demethylation, formation of covalent cross-links, formation of cysteine, formation of pyroglutamate, formylation, GPI anchor formation, iodination, methylation, myristoylation, oxidation, proteolytic processing, phosphorylation, prenylation, racemization, selenoylation, transfer-RNA mediated addition of amino acids to proteins such as arginylation, and ubiquitination. Modifications can occur anywhere in a peptide, including the peptide backbone, the amino acid side-chains and the amino or carboxyl termini.

Peptides according to the invention may be homologous to the peptides explicitly identified above in SEQ ID NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96. Two polypeptides are said to be "homologous", as the term is used herein, if the sequence of one of the polypeptides has a high enough degree of identity or similarity to the sequence of the other polypeptide. "Identity" indicates that at any particular position in the aligned sequences, the amino acid residue is identical between the sequences. "Similarity" indicates that, at any particular position in the aligned sequences, the amino acid residue is of a similar type between the sequences. Degrees of identity and similarity can be readily calculated (Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A.M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; Biocomputing. Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D.W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; Computer Analysis of



Sequence Data, Part 1, Griffin, A.M., and Griffin, H.G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; and Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991).

- 5 Typically, greater than 25% identity between two peptides (preferably, over a specified region such as a hypervariable region) is considered to be an indication of functional equivalence. Preferably, functionally equivalent polypeptides of the first aspect of the invention have a degree of sequence identity with a peptide as recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46,  
 10 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96, or with active fragments thereof, of greater than 25%. More preferred polypeptides have degrees of identity of greater than 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 99%, respectively with these peptides, or with active fragments thereof.

- Percentage identity, as referred to herein, is as determined using BLAST version 2.1.3  
 15 using the default parameters specified by the NCBI (the National Center for Biotechnology Information; <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>) [Blosum 62 matrix; gap open penalty=11 and gap extension penalty=1].

- Homologous peptides therefore include natural biological variants (for example, allelic variants or geographical variations within the species from which the peptides are derived)  
 20 and mutants (such as mutants containing amino acid substitutions, insertions, modifications or deletions) of the peptides that are explicitly identified above in SEQ ID NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96. Such mutants may include peptides in which one or more of the amino acid residues are  
 25 substituted with a conserved or non-conserved amino acid residue (preferably a conserved amino acid residue) and such substituted amino acid residue may or may not be one that is encoded by the genetic code. Typical such substitutions are among the group Ala, Val, Leu and Ile; among Ser and Thr; among the acidic residues Asp and Glu; among Asn and Gln; among the basic residues Lys and Arg; or among the aromatic residues Phe and Tyr.  
 30 Particularly preferred are variants in which several, i.e. between 1 and 5, 1 and 3, 1 and 2 or just 1 amino acids are substituted, deleted or added in any combination. Especially preferred are silent substitutions, additions and deletions, which do not alter the properties

and activities of the protein. Such mutants also include peptides in which one or more of the amino acid residues includes a substituent group as described above.

Such variants include extended or truncated versions of the peptides explicitly identified herein in SEQ ID NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96. For extended variants, it is considered highly likely that the antigenic region of these peptides will fold correctly and show antigenic activity if additional residues C terminal and/or N terminal of the sequences are included in the peptide fragment. For example, an additional 5, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 100 or even as many as 200 amino acid residues from the peptides explicitly identified herein in SEQ ID NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96, or from homologous sequences, may be included at either or both the C terminal and/or N terminal of the boundaries of the peptides, without prejudicing the ability of the polypeptide fragments to fold correctly.

For truncated variants of these peptides, one or more amino acid residues may generally be deleted at either or both the C terminus or the N terminus of the peptides, without compromising the ability of these peptides to fold correctly.

The reason for using modified, mutated or substituted peptides may be, for example, to generate peptides having similar or improved therapeutic and/or pharmacokinetic properties to those of the wild type peptide. Such peptides should retain the efficacy of the wild type peptide, for example, in binding to its biological target. For example, when the susceptibility of the peptide to cleavage by peptidases following injection into the subject is a problem, replacement of a particularly sensitive peptide bond with a non-cleavable peptide mimetic can provide a peptide more stable and thus more useful as a therapeutic. Similarly, the replacement of an L-amino acid residue is a standard way of rendering the peptide less sensitive to proteolysis, and finally more similar to organic compounds other than peptides. Also useful are amino-terminal blocking groups such as t-butyloxycarbonyl, acetyl, theryl, succinyl, methoxysuccinyl, suberyl, adipyl, azelayl, dansyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, methoxyazelayl, methoxyadipyl, methoxysuberyl, and 2,4,-dinitrophenyl. Blocking the charged N- and C-termini of the peptides would have the additional benefit of enhancing passage of the peptide through the

hydrophobic cellular membrane and into the cell. The techniques for the synthesis and the development of peptide mimetics and other non-peptide mimetics are well known in the art (see, for example, Hruby VJ and Balse PM, *Curr Med Chem* 2000, 7:945-70; Golebiowski A *et al.*, *Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel* 2001, 4: 428-34; Kim HO and Kahn M, *Comb*  
5 *Chem High Throughput Screen* 2000; 3: 167-8). For example, miniproteins and synthetic mimics able of disrupting protein-protein interactions and inhibiting protein complex formation have been described (Cochran AG, *Curr Opin Chem Biol* 2001, 5(6):654-659). Various methodologies, for incorporating unnatural amino acids into proteins, using both *in vitro* and *in vivo* translation systems, to probe and/or improve protein structure and  
10 function are also disclosed in the literature (see, for example, Dougherty DA, *Curr Opin Chem Biol* 2000, 4: 645-52).

The literature provides many models on which the selection of conservative amino acids substitutions can be performed on the basis of statistical and physico-chemical studies on the sequence and/or the structure of natural protein (for example, see Bordo and Argos, J  
15 *Mol Biol* 1991, 217: 721-9; Rogov and Nekrasov, *Protein Eng* 2001, 14: 459-463). Protein design experiments have shown that the use of specific subsets of amino acids can produce foldable and active proteins, helping in the classification of amino acid substitutions which can be more easily accommodated in protein structure, and which can be used to detect functional and structural homologs and paralogs (Murphy LR *et al.*, *Protein Eng.* 2000,  
20 13:149-52).

The peptides of the invention may form part of fusion proteins. For example, it is often advantageous to include one or more additional amino acid sequences which may contain secretory or leader sequences, pro-sequences, sequences which aid in purification, or sequences that confer higher protein stability, for example during recombinant production.  
25 Alternatively or additionally, the mature peptide may be fused with another compound, such as a compound to increase the half-life of the polypeptide (for example, polyethylene glycol). The peptides may also be fused to a biological or synthetic substance, may be conjugated to moieties such as enzymes, indicator compounds, drugs, toxins or labels (radioactive, fluorescent or other).

30 The peptides of the present invention can be prepared in any suitable manner. In particular, such methods of preparation include recombinant production, synthetic production or a combination of these methods. For synthetic production, t-Boc or Fmoc-based

chemistries may be used in solid phase peptide synthesis methods (see "Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis", eds. Stewart & Young, available from Pierce Chem. Co). Alternatively, solution phase synthesis may be applied (see "Chemical Approaches to the Synthesis of Peptides and Proteins", Lloyd-Williams, P., Albericio, F. and Giralt, E., CRC  
5 Press, 1997).

Peptides according to the invention may share significant structural homology with the peptides explicitly identified above in SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96. In particular, peptides according to the invention may share certain important  
10 hypervariable region residues with the the hypervariable sequences identified in SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96. Important hypervariable region residues present in SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96 have been  
15 identified by comparison of hypervariable region sequences.

The hypervariable regions of six cross-reactive murine anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  IgM and IgG monoclonal antibodies were cloned and sequenced (see Examples 1 and 5 herein). Analysis of the hypervariable region sequences of those antibodies reveals important information regarding the residues required for cross-reactive anti-TCR V $\beta$  binding (*i.e.*  
20 multispecific reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope as described herein).

Firstly, analysis of the sequences suggests that specific amino acids may be essential at certain positions within each CDR (see Example 5). Accordingly, the peptides of the invention may comprise or consist of one of the following sequences, wherein 'x' indicates any amino acid residue, wherein '-' indicates a peptide bond, and wherein the peptides are  
25 shown in N to C terminal orientation:

Consensus 1 G-Y-x-F-T-x-x-x-x-x-W (SEQ ID NO:162)

Consensus 2 x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x (SEQ ID NO:163)

Consensus 3 x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x (SEQ ID NO:164)

Consensus 4 x-x-S-x-x-x-S (SEQ ID NO:165)

Consensus 5 Q-Q-x-x-x-x-P-x-x (SEQ ID NO:166)

Secondly, analysis of the sequences enabled generation of a 'general formula' for each CDR based on the cloned sequences (see Example 5). Accordingly, the peptides of the invention may comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of

one of the following 'general formulae', wherein one of the amino acids shown in parentheses is selected at each position where relevant, wherein '-' indicates a peptide bond, and wherein the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation:

Formula 1    G-Y-[TA]-F-T-[RNS]-[YN]-[WGN]-[IM]-[NF]-W  
 Formula 2    [NWK]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SY]-[DNT]-[SG]-[YDE]-[TP]-[NRT]-Y-[NSA]-  
                   [QD]-[KD]-F-K-[DG]  
 Formula 3    [LKE]-[RG]-[GML]-[LTY]-[LTG]-[PGN]-[DY]-[YAF]  
 Formula 4    [KR]-A-S-[QS]-[NDS]-[VI]-[DSG]-[TNS]-[NY]-[VLY]-[ANL]  
 Formula 5    [SYR]-[AT]-S-[YRI]-[RL]-[YHA]-S  
 Formula 6    Q-Q-[YG]-[NS]-[TS]-[YFS]-P-[LTP]-[TF]

The above 'general formulae' encompass all the CDR sequences of the cross-reactive antibodies that have been cloned and sequenced by the inventors.

Thirdly, analysis of the sequences enabled an amino acid formula to be generated for each CDR that takes into account not only the completely conserved amino acids, but also the most common (predominant) amino acid(s) at each position of the CDR (see Example 5). Accordingly, the peptides of the invention may comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one of the following formulae, wherein one of the amino acids shown in parentheses is selected at each position where relevant, wherein '-' indicates a peptide bond, and wherein the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation:

Formula 7    G-Y-T-F-T-R-[YN]-W-[IM]-N-W  
 Formula 8    N-I-Y-P-[SY]-D-[SG]-Y-T-N-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-[DG]  
 Formula 9    L-[RG]-G-L-L-P-[DY]-Y  
 Formula 10   K-A-S-Q-N-V-[DSG]-T-N-V-A  
 Formula 11   S-A-S-Y-R-Y-S  
 Formula 12   Q-Q-Y-N-S-Y-P-L-T

It is believed that peptides which comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one or more of the above consensus sequences and formulae will have equivalent biological activity to the peptides tested *in vivo* in Examples 6 and 7 herein, and will be useful in accordance with the invention.

The hypervariable region sequences identified in Examples 1 and 5 were also used to identify known hypervariable region sequences with a high level of sequence identity to the sequences identified by the inventors and with relevant binding properties (see

Example 8 and Figures 12A to 12E herein). The known hypervariable region sequences were compared to the hypervariable region sequences identified in Examples 1 and 5, to further analyse the hypervariable region residues important for cross-reactive anti-TCR V $\beta$  binding (*i.e.* multispecific reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope as described herein).

- 5 A further series of consensus sequences and formulae were identified using the same type of analysis as employed in Example 5 (see Figures 12A to 12E).

Accordingly, the peptides of the invention may comprise or consist of one of the following sequences, wherein 'x' indicates any amino acid residue, wherein '-' indicates a peptide bond, and wherein the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation:

Consensus 6	G-Y-T-F-T-x-x-x-x-x-W (SEQ ID NO:167)
Consensus 7	G-Y-x-F-x-x-Y-x-M-x-W (SEQ ID NO:168)
Consensus 8	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x (SEQ ID NO:169)
Consensus 9	x-I-x-P-x-x-x-x-T-x-Y-x-x-K-F-x-G (SEQ ID NO:170)
Consensus 10	x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x (SEQ ID NO:171)
Consensus 11	x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-L-x (SEQ ID NO:172)
Consensus 12	x-x-S-x-x-x-S (SEQ ID NO:173)
Consensus 13	x-T-S-x-L-x-x (SEQ ID NO:174)
Consensus 14	Q-Q-x-x-S-x-P-x-T (SEQ ID NO:175)
Consensus 15	Q-Q-x-N-x-x-P-x-x (SEQ ID NO:176)

- 10 The peptides of the invention may also comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one of the following 'general formulae', wherein one of the amino acids shown in parentheses is selected at each position where relevant, wherein '-' indicates a peptide bond, and wherein the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation:

Formula 13	G-Y-T-F-T-[RNYSTDEG]-[NYF]-[WGAY]-[IMV]-[NGQH]-W
Formula 14	G-Y-[ATS]-F-[T/S]-[SDG]-Y-[NWV]-M-[FQHN]-W
Formula 15	[NWEAY]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SYG]-[DTGY]-[SGD]-[YEGS]-[TP]-[NTYGS]-Y-[NAI]-[QDE]-[KD]-F-K-[DGN]
Formula 16	[YWKNLRL]-I-[DN]-P-[YAEFS]-[NYS]-[GD]-[DSG]-T-[RESKN]-Y-[SAN]-[QSEP]-K-F-[KQT]-G
Formula 17	[KR]-A-S-[QS]-[NSDT]-[VI]-[DGSRL]-[TSYNK]-[NADY]-[VYGL]-[ALD]
Formula 18	[RK]-A-S-[QR]-[DSG]-[IV]-[SN]-[NSG]-[YW]-L-[NHA]

Formula 19 [SRW]-[AT]-S-[YIT]-[RL]-[YAE]-S

Formula 20 [YLDTK]-T-S-[RNKV]-L-[HAG]-[SP]

Formula 21 Q-Q-[YGWR]-[NSAG]-S-[YSDW]-P-[LPYI]-T

Formula 22 Q-Q-[GNSTY]-N-[TES]-[FDWY]-P-[TYRF]-[FT]

The peptides of the invention may also comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one of the following formulae, wherein one of the amino acids shown in parentheses is selected at each position where relevant, wherein '-' indicates a peptide bond, and wherein the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation:

Formula 23 G-Y-T-F-T-[RNS]-Y-W-[IM]-N-W

Formula 24 G-Y-T-F-T-S-Y-W-M-H-W

Formula 25 N-I-Y-P-S-D-S-Y-T-N-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G

Formula 26 [YW]-I-N-P-Y-N-G-D-T-[ES]-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G

Formula 27 K-A-S-Q-N-V-S-T-N-V-A

Formula 28 R-A-S-Q-S-I-S-N-Y-L-[NA]

Formula 29 S-A-S-Y-R-Y-S

Formula 30 Y-T-S-N-L-A-S

Formula 31 Q-Q-Y-N-S-Y-P-L-T

Formula 32 Q-Q-N-N-E-D-P-[YR]-T

- 5 The peptides of the invention may also comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one of the following formulae, wherein one of the amino acids shown in parentheses is selected at each position where relevant, wherein 'x' indicates any amino acid residue, wherein '-' indicates a peptide bond, and wherein the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation:

10 Formula 33 [EYWSL]-I-[YSND]-[PSH]-[SGNY]-[GSNTD]-[SGD]-[YTGS]-[TIA]-  
[NY]-[YN]-[NAP]-[QDSEP]-[KSL]-[FVK]-[KQS]-[GR]

Formula 34 E-I-[YSN]-[PS]-[SGN]-[GS]-[SG]-[TGS]-T-[NY]-Y-[NAP]-[QDS]-  
[KS]-[FVK]-[KQ]-[GR]

Formula 35 x-I-x-P-S-G-G-x-T-Y-x-A-D-[KS]-[FV]-K-G

It is believed that peptides which comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one or more of the above consensus sequences and formulae will also

have equivalent biological activity to the peptides tested *in vivo* in Examples 6 and 7 above, and will be useful in accordance with the invention.

As noted elsewhere herein, the peptides of the invention may be linked together to form dimers or multimers. Thus, the invention also provides dimers or multimers of peptides which comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one or more of the above consensus sequences and formulae. For example, the invention provides heterodimers of two peptides that comprise amino acid sequences meeting the requirements of two different consensus sequences or formulae described herein. For example, the invention provides homodimers of two peptides that comprise amino acid sequences meeting the requirements of the same consensus sequences or formulae.

The invention also provides peptides which comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of a consensus sequence or formula disclosed herein, and which amino acid sequence also has a degree of sequence identity with any one of SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96 of greater than 25%. Preferably, such peptides have a degree of identity greater than 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 99%, respectively with any one of SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96.

- 10 Peptides of the invention also include those which comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one of the above consensus sequences, which include at one or more of the variable positions (*i.e.* the 'x' positions that are not completely conserved), any one of the amino acids disclosed in that position in a corresponding formula herein (*i.e.* in a formula corresponding to the same CDR).
- 15 For example, the consensus sequence and 'general formula' identified herein from the cloned CDR-H2 sequences (see Example 5) are:

Consensus 2            x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-F-K-x

Formula 2            [NWY]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SY]-[DNT]-[SG]-[YDE]-[TP]-[NRT]-Y-[NSA]-[QD]-[KD]-F-K-[DG]

Thus, the peptides of the invention include combinations of those sequences, such as peptides which comprise or consist of the following sequences:



Combination 1	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 2	x-I-[YND]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 3	x-I-x-[PT]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 4	x-I-x-x-[SY]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 5	x-I-x-x-x-[DNT]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 6	x-I-x-x-x-x-[SG]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 7	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-[YDE]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 8	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-[TP]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 9	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[NRT]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 10	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[NSA]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 11	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[QD]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 12	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[KD]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 13	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[DG]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x

The peptides of the invention also include more complex combinations of the consensus sequences and formulae disclosed herein. Thus, the invention also provides peptides which comprise or consist of the following sequences, for example:

Combination 14	{NWY}-I-[YND]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 15	{NWY}-I-x-[PT]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 16	{NWY}-I-x-x-[SY]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 17	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-[DNT]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 18	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-[SG]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 19	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-[YDE]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 20	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-[TP]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 21	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[NRT]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 22	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[NSA]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 23	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[QD]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 24	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[KD]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
Combination 25	{NWY}-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-[DG]-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x

Examples 8 and 9 herein describe an analysis of known hypervariable region sequences of relevant binding specificities. That analysis was based on heavy and light chain variable region sequences available in public databases. In some embodiments, one or more of the sequences stored under the accession numbers 1921302A, 1921302B, A39276, B39276, AAA20444.1, AAA20447.1, AAB32203.1, AAB32202.1, AAB46758.1, AAB46763.1, AAB46759.1, AAB46764.1, AAB46760.1, AAB46765.1, AAB46761.1, AAB46766.1, AAB46762.1, AAB46767.1, AAB58061.1, AAB58062.1, AAC53642.1, AAC53642.1, AAD00604.1, AAD00605.1, AAD00606.1, AAD00607.1, AAE72083.1, AAE72082.1,

AAG30427.1, AAG30432.1, AAG30428.1, AAG30433.1, AAG30429.1, AAG30434.1,  
 AAG30430.1, AAG30435.1, AAG33839.1, AAG40815.1, AAK11244.1, AAL59364.1,  
 AAL59381.1, AAL59365.1, AAL59380.1, AAL59366.1, AAL59379.1, AAL59367.1,  
 AAL59378.1, AAL59368.1, AAL59377.1, AAL59369.1, AAL59376.1, AAL59370.1,  
 5 AAL59375.1, AAL59371.1, AAL59374.1, AAL59372.1, AAL59373.1, AAL67507.1,  
 AAL67508.1, AAL67509.1, AAL67510.1, AAL67511.1, AAP19642.1, AAP19641.1,  
 AAR90997.1, AAS01840.1, AAR90998.1, AAS01841.1, AAR90999.1, AAR91002.1,  
 AAS01843.1, AAR91003.1, AAS01844.1, AAR91004.1, AAR91005.1, AAR91007.1,  
 AAS01847.1, AAT68292.1, AAT76236.1, AAT76271.1, AAT76245.1, AAT76280.1,  
 10 AAT76246.1, AAT76281.1, B30502, C30502, CAA46142.1, CAA51998.1, CAA52929.1,  
 CAA56180.1, CAA52930.1, CAA56181.1, CAA52931.1, CAA56178.1, CAA52932.1,  
 CAA56179.1, CAA63586.1, CAA63587.1, CAA63589.1, CAA63590.1, CAA84376.1,  
 CAA84375.1, CAB45250.1, CAB45251.1, CAB45252.1, CAB45253.1, CAB46481.1,  
 CAB46447.1, CAB46482.1, CAB46448.1, CAC22102.1, CAC22102.1, F30502, G30502,  
 15 PC4280, PC4283, PC4281, PC4282, S67941, S67940, S69897 and S69898 is/are  
 specifically excluded from the scope of the present invention.

The first aspect of the invention also includes ligands that are functionally equivalent to the  
 peptides that are explicitly identified herein. Functionally-equivalent ligands may be  
 structures which are biologically derived or may be synthesised or selected from libraries  
 20 (such as random or combinatorial libraries of chemical compounds) which can carry out  
 the same functions or bind to the same target structures as the autoantibody or its  
 representative monoclonal antibodies and derivatives thereof. For example, such  
 compounds may share significant structural homology with the peptide sequences that are  
 explicitly identified herein in SEQ ID NOs: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28,  
 25 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76,  
 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96. Such compounds may be identified by techniques  
 such as threading (see, for example, Jones, D. T. (1997). Progress in protein structure  
 prediction. Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol. 7(3), 377-387). Such compounds may also be  
 identified in screening methods utilising the peptide-counteracting antibodies or  
 30 functionally-equivalent ligands of the first aspect of the invention.

It is contemplated that any molecular framework capable of retaining the amino acid side-  
 chains of these peptides in the necessary positions for binding to antigen will be suitable

for use in accordance with the present invention. Of particular suitability in this respect may be cyclic peptides held in a precise framework by their linking groups and bonds. The amino acid side chains may be held in a position substantially identical to their position in wild type peptides. Preferably, the cyclic peptides comprise between 5 and 30 amino acids, 5 preferably between 7 and 20 amino acids.

Biologically-active peptides with antigenic binding sites mimicking those according to the present invention may be generated using phage libraries. Nucleic acids encoding amino acid residues identified as participants in the antigenic site, together with nucleic acid encoding the surrounding framework residues may be fused to give a polypeptide unit of between 10 and 10 1000 residues, preferably between 25 and 100 residues. By fusion of this nucleic acid fragment with that encoding a phage protein, for example pIII of the bacteriophage fd, the fusion molecule may be displayed on the surface of phage. Screening of the phage library with antigen will then identify those clones of interest. These clones can then be subjected to iterative rounds of mutagenesis and screening to improve the affinity of the generated 15 molecules for antigen.

In addition to peptide-based compounds, synthetic or organic molecules may be functionally equivalent to the peptides that are explicitly identified herein. The notion of combinatorial chemistry and the generation of combinatorial libraries has developed at great speed in recent years and has facilitated the rational design and improvement of molecules 20 with desired properties. These techniques can be used to generate molecules possessing binding sites that are identical or similar to those of the peptides identified herein.

Such compounds may be generated by rational design, using for example standard synthesis techniques in combination with molecular modelling and computer visualisation programs. Under these techniques, the "lead" compound with a similar framework to the basic peptide is 25 optimised by combining a diversity of scaffolds and component substituents.

Alternatively, or as one step in the structure-guided design of a molecular entity, combinatorial chemistry may be used to generate or refine the structure of compounds that mimic the antigen site of these peptides by the production of congeneric combinatorial arrays around a framework scaffold. These steps might include standard peptide or organic molecule 30 synthesis with a solid-phase split and recombine process or parallel combinatorial unit synthesis using either solid phase or solution techniques (see, for example Hogan, 1997 and the references cited therein).

### Peptide-containing antibodies

According to a further embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, there is provided an antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NOs:2, 18, 34, 50, 66 or 82. There is also provided an antibody comprising a  
 5 light chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NOs:4, 20, 36, 52, 68 or 84.

Thus, the invention provides an antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:2 and a light chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:4. The invention also provides an  
 10 antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:18 and a light chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:20. The invention also provides an antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:34 and a light chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:36. The invention  
 15 also provides an antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:52 and a light chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:54. The invention also provides an antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:66 and a light chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID  
 20 NO:68. The invention also provides an antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:82 and a light chain variable region with the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:84.

The invention also provides an antibody comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the CDR sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14 and 16. The invention also provides an antibody  
 25 comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the CDR sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs:22, 24, 26, 28, 30 and 32. The invention also provides an antibody comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the CDR sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs:38, 40, 42, 44, 46 and 48. The invention also provides an antibody comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the CDR sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs:54, 56, 58, 60, 62 and 64. The invention also provides an antibody comprising 1,  
 30 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the CDR sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs:70, 72, 74, 76, 78 and 80. The invention also provides an antibody comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the CDR sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs:86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96.

The invention also provides an antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region sequence having greater than 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 99% identity to an amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NOs:2, 18, 34, 50, 66 or 82.

The invention also provides an antibody comprising a light chain variable region sequence  
 5 having greater than 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 99% identity to an amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NOs:4, 20, 36, 52, 68 or 84.

The invention also provides antibodies comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 CDRs with greater than 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 99% identity to an amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42,  
 10 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96.

The invention also provides an antibody comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 amino acid sequence(s) that meet the requirements of the consensus sequences and formulae disclosed herein.

The invention also provides fragments of these antibodies, such as Fab, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv and  
 15 ScFv fragments as mentioned elsewhere herein.

#### Peptide-counteracting antibodies

According to a further embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, there is provided an antibody, or functionally-equivalent ligand, which exhibits reactivity against a peptide of the first aspect of the invention. Such antibodies or functionally-equivalent ligands are  
 20 useful in the treatment and diagnosis of disease, in particular, because they can be used therapeutically by passive transfer.

If polyclonal antibodies are desired, a selected mammal, such as a mouse, rabbit, goat or horse, may be immunised with a peptide of the first aspect of the invention. The peptide used to immunise the animal can be derived by recombinant DNA technology or can be  
 25 synthesized chemically. If desired, the peptide can be conjugated to a carrier protein. Commonly used carriers to which the peptides may be chemically coupled include bovine serum albumin, thyroglobulin and keyhole limpet haemocyanin. The coupled peptide is then used to immunise the animal. Serum from the immunised animal is collected and treated according to known procedures, for example by immunoaffinity chromatography.

30 Monoclonal antibodies to the peptides of the first aspect of the invention can also be readily produced by one skilled in the art. The general methodology for making

monoclonal antibodies using hybridoma technology is well known (see, for example, Kohler, G. and Milstein, C., *Nature* 256: 495-497 (1975); Kozbor et al., *Immunology Today* 4: 72 (1983); Cole et al., 77-96 in *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R. Liss, Inc. (1985).

- 5 Panels of monoclonal antibodies produced against the peptides of the first aspect of the invention can be screened for various properties, i.e., for isotype, epitope, affinity, etc. Monoclonal antibodies are particularly useful in purification of the individual peptides against which they are directed. Alternatively, genes encoding the monoclonal antibodies of interest may be isolated from hybridomas, for instance by PCR techniques known in the  
10 art, and cloned and expressed in appropriate vectors.

Chimeric antibodies, in which non-human variable regions are joined or fused to human constant regions (see, for example, Liu *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 84, 3439 (1987)), may also be of use.

- The antibody may be modified to make it less immunogenic in an individual, for example  
15 by humanisation (see Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 321, 522 (1986); Verhoeven *et al.*, *Science*, 239: 1534 (1988); Kabat *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 147: 1709 (1991); Queen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, 86, 10029 (1989); Gorman *et al.*, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, 88: 34181 (1991); and Hodgson *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 9: 421 (1991)). The term "humanised antibody", as used herein, refers to antibody molecules in which the CDR amino acids and selected other  
20 amino acids in the variable domains of the heavy and/or light chains of a non-human donor antibody have been substituted in place of the equivalent amino acids in a human antibody. The humanised antibody thus closely resembles a human antibody but has the binding ability of the donor antibody.

- In a further alternative, the antibody may be a "bispecific" antibody, that is an antibody  
25 having two different antigen binding domains, each domain being directed against a different epitope.

- Phage display technology may be utilised to select genes which encode antibodies with binding activities towards the peptides of the invention either from repertoires of PCR amplified V-genes of lymphocytes from humans screened for possessing the relevant  
30 antibodies, or from naive libraries (McCafferty, J. *et al.*, (1990), *Nature* 348, 552-554; Marks, J. *et al.*, (1992) *Biotechnology* 10, 779-783). The affinity of these antibodies can also be improved by chain shuffling (Clackson, T. *et al.*, (1991) *Nature* 352, 624-628).

Antibodies generated by the above techniques, whether polyclonal or monoclonal, have additional utility in that they may be employed as reagents in immunoassays, radioimmunoassays (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA). In these applications, the antibodies can be labelled with an analytically-detectable reagent such as  
 5 a radioisotope, a fluorescent molecule or an enzyme.

#### Nucleic acid molecules

According to a second aspect of the invention, there is provided a nucleic acid molecule encoding a peptide, antibody or functionally-equivalent ligand according to any one of the embodiments of the invention described above. A nucleic acid molecule which encodes  
 10 such peptides may be identical to the coding sequence of the nucleic acid molecules recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93 or 95. These molecules also may have a different sequence which, as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code, encodes a peptide as recited in SEQ ID NOs:  
 15 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 or 96 respectively. Preferably, the purified nucleic acid molecule has the nucleic acid sequence as recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79,  
 20 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93 or 95, or is a redundant equivalent or fragment of any one of these sequences.

Nucleic acid molecules of the present invention may be in the form of RNA, such as mRNA, or in the form of DNA, including, for instance cDNA, synthetic DNA or genomic DNA. Such nucleic acid molecules may be obtained by cloning, by chemical synthetic  
 25 techniques or by a combination thereof. The nucleic acid molecules can be prepared, for example, by chemical synthesis using techniques such as solid phase phosphoramidite chemical synthesis, from genomic or cDNA libraries or by separation from an organism. RNA molecules may generally be generated by the *in vitro* or *in vivo* transcription of DNA sequences. The nucleic acid molecules may be double-stranded or single-stranded. Single-  
 30 stranded DNA may be the coding strand, also known as the sense strand, or it may be the non-coding strand, also referred to as the anti-sense strand.

The term "nucleic acid molecule" also includes analogues of DNA and RNA, such as those

containing modified backbones, and peptide nucleic acids (PNA). The term "PNA", as used herein, refers to an antisense molecule or an anti-gene agent which comprises an oligonucleotide of at least five nucleotides in length linked to a peptide backbone of amino acid residues, which preferably ends in lysine. The terminal lysine confers solubility to the composition. PNAs may be pegylated to extend their lifespan in a cell, where they preferentially bind complementary single stranded DNA and RNA and stop transcript elongation (Nielsen, P.E. *et al.* (1993) *Anticancer Drug Des.* 8:53-63).

Nucleic acid molecules of the invention may include, but are not limited to, the coding sequence for the mature peptide or antibody by itself; the coding sequence for the mature peptide or antibody and additional coding sequences, such as those encoding a leader or secretory sequence, such as a pro-, pre- or prepro- polypeptide sequence; the coding sequence of the mature peptide or antibody, with or without the aforementioned additional coding sequences, together with further additional, non-coding sequences, including non-coding 5' and 3' sequences, such as the transcribed, non-translated sequences that play a role in transcription (including termination signals), ribosome binding and mRNA stability. The nucleic acid molecules may also include additional sequences which encode additional amino acids, such as those which provide additional functionalities.

Included within the scope of the invention are variant nucleic acid molecules that encode the variant peptides that are described above. Among variants in this regard are variants that differ from the nucleic acid molecules explicitly identified herein by nucleotide substitutions, deletions or insertions. The substitutions, deletions or insertions may involve one or more nucleotides. The variants may be altered in coding or non-coding regions or both. Alterations in the coding regions may produce conservative or non-conservative amino acid substitutions, deletions or insertions.

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention can also be engineered, using methods generally known in the art, for a variety of reasons, including modifying the cloning, processing, and/or expression of the gene product (the polypeptide). DNA shuffling by random fragmentation and PCR reassembly of gene fragments and synthetic oligonucleotides are mentioned as specific techniques which may be used to engineer the nucleotide sequences. Site-directed mutagenesis may be used to insert new restriction sites, alter glycosylation patterns, change codon preference, produce splice variants, introduce mutations and so forth.



Preferred embodiments of this aspect of the invention are nucleic acid molecules that are at least 25% identical over their entire length to a nucleic acid molecule as recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93 or 95. Preferably, a nucleic acid molecule according to this aspect of the invention comprises a region that is at least 30% identical over its entire length to the nucleic acid molecule having any one of these sequences, more preferably at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 98%, 99% or more identical.

10 According to a third aspect of the invention, there is provided a purified nucleic acid molecule which hybridizes under high stringency conditions with a nucleic acid molecule of the second aspect of the invention. Such molecules, which are partially or totally complementary to the nucleic acid molecules of the second aspect of the invention may be useful for antisense or probing purposes. Such antisense molecules, such as  
 15 oligonucleotides, can be designed to recognise, specifically bind to and prevent transcription of a target nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide of the invention, as will be known by those of ordinary skill in the art (see, for example, Cohen, J.S., Trends in Pharm. Sci., 10, 435 (1989); Okano, J. Neurochem. 56, 560 (1991); O'Connor, J. Neurochem 56, 560 (1991); Lee *et al.*, Nucleic Acids Res 6, 3073 (1979); Cooney *et al.*, Science 241, 456  
 20 (1988); Dervan *et al.*, Science 251, 1360 (1991). The term "hybridization" as used here refers to the association of two nucleic acid molecules with one another by hydrogen bonding. Typically, one molecule will be fixed to a solid support and the other will be free in solution. Then, the two molecules may be placed in contact with one another under conditions that favour hydrogen bonding. The inhibition of hybridization of a completely  
 25 complementary molecule to a target molecule may be examined using a hybridization assay, as known in the art (see, for example, Sambrook *et al* [*supra*]). A substantially homologous molecule will then compete for and inhibit the binding of a completely homologous molecule to the target molecule under various conditions of stringency, as taught in 'Wahl, G.M. and S.L. Berger (1987; Methods Enzymol. 152:399-407) and  
 30 Kimmel, A.R. (1987; Methods Enzymol. 152:507-511).

"Stringency" refers to conditions in a hybridization reaction that favour the association of very similar molecules over association of molecules that differ. High stringency hybridisation conditions are defined as overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution

comprising 50% formamide, 5XSSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardts solution, 10% dextran sulphate, and 20 microgram/ml denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the filters in 0.1X SSC at approximately 65°C. Low stringency conditions involve the hybridisation  
 5 reaction being carried out at 35°C (see Sambrook *et al.* [*supra*]). Preferably, the conditions used for hybridization are those of high stringency.

### Vectors

In a fourth aspect, the invention provides a vector, such as an expression vector, that incorporates a nucleic acid molecule of the second or third aspect of the invention. The  
 10 vectors of the present invention comprise nucleic acid molecules of the invention and may be cloning or expression vectors. The peptides of the invention may thus be prepared in recombinant form by expression of their encoding nucleic acid molecules in vectors contained within a host cell. Such expression methods are well known to those of skill in the art and many are described in detail by Sambrook *et al* (*supra*) and Fernandez &  
 15 Hoeffler (1998, eds. "Gene expression systems. Using nature for the art of expression". Academic Press, San Diego, London, Boston, New York, Sydney, Tokyo, Toronto).

Generally, any system or vector that is suitable to maintain, propagate or express nucleic acid molecules to produce a polypeptide in the required host may be used. The appropriate nucleotide sequence may be inserted into an expression system by any of a variety of well-  
 20 known and routine techniques, such as, for example, those described in Sambrook *et al.*, (*supra*). Generally, the coding gene can be placed under the control of a control element such as a promoter, ribosome binding site (for bacterial expression) and, optionally, an operator, so that the DNA sequence encoding the desired polypeptide is transcribed into RNA in the transformed host cell.

25 Particularly suitable expression systems include microorganisms such as bacteria transformed with recombinant bacteriophage, plasmid or cosmid DNA expression vectors; yeast transformed with yeast expression vectors; insect cell systems infected with virus expression vectors (for example, baculovirus); plant cell systems transformed with virus expression vectors (for example, cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic virus,  
 30 TMV) or with bacterial expression vectors (for example, Ti or pBR322 plasmids); or animal cell systems. Cell-free translation systems can also be employed to produce the peptides of the invention.

Introduction of nucleic acid molecules encoding a peptide of the present invention into host cells can be effected by methods described in many standard laboratory manuals, such as Davis et al., Basic Methods in Molecular Biology (1986) and Sambrook *et al.*, [*supra*]. In eukaryotic cells, expression systems may either be transient (for example, episomal) or  
5 permanent (chromosomal integration) according to the needs of the system.

The encoding vector may include a sequence encoding a control sequence, such as a signal peptide or leader sequence, as desired, for example, for secretion of the translated polypeptide into the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum, into the periplasmic space or into the extracellular environment. These signals may be endogenous to the peptide or they may  
10 be heterologous signals. Leader sequences can be removed by a bacterial host in post-translational processing.

In addition to control sequences, it may be desirable to add regulatory sequences that allow for regulation of the expression of the polypeptide relative to the growth of the host cell. Regulatory sequences are those non-translated regions of the vector, such as enhancers,  
15 promoters and 5' and 3' untranslated regions. These interact with host cellular proteins to carry out transcription and translation. Examples of regulatory sequences are those which cause the expression of a gene to be increased or decreased in response to a chemical or physical stimulus, including the presence of a regulatory compound or to various temperature or metabolic conditions. The control sequences and other regulatory sequences  
20 may be ligated to the nucleic acid coding sequence prior to insertion into a vector. Alternatively, the coding sequence can be cloned directly into an expression vector that already contains the control sequences and an appropriate restriction site.

Nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention may also be used to create transgenic animals, particularly rodent animals. Such transgenic animals form a further  
25 aspect of the present invention. This may be done locally by modification of somatic cells, or by germ line therapy to incorporate heritable modifications. Such transgenic animals may be particularly useful in the generation of animal models for drug molecules effective as modulators of the peptides of the invention.

#### Host cells

30 In a fifth aspect, the invention provides a host cell transformed with a vector of the fourth aspect of the invention. The host cells of the invention, which may be transformed, transfected or transduced with the vectors of the invention may be prokaryotic or

eukaryotic.

For long-term, high-yield production of a recombinant peptide, stable expression may be preferred. Examples of suitable mammalian cell lines available as hosts for expression are known in the art and include many immortalised cell lines available from the American  
 5 Type Culture Collection (ATCC) including, but not limited to, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO), HeLa, baby hamster kidney (BHK), monkey kidney (COS), C127, 3T3, BHK, HEK 293, Bowes melanoma and human hepatocellular carcinoma (for example Hep G2) cells.

A further preferred system is the baculovirus system (commercially available in kit form  
 10 from, inter alia, Invitrogen, San Diego CA). These techniques are generally known to those skilled in the art and are described fully in Summers and Smith, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin No. 1555 (1987). Particularly suitable host cells for use in this system include insect cells such as *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9 cells.

There are many plant cell culture and whole plant genetic expression systems known in the  
 15 art. Examples of suitable plant cellular genetic expression systems include those described in US 5,693,506; US 5,659,122; and US 5,608,143. Additional examples of genetic expression in plant cell culture has been described by Zenk, (1991) *Phytochemistry* 30, 3861-3863.

Examples of particularly preferred bacterial host cells include streptococci, staphylococci,  
 20 *E. coli*, *Streptomyces* and *Bacillus subtilis* cells. Examples of particularly suitable host cells for fungal expression include yeast cells (for example, *S. cerevisiae*) and *Aspergillus* cells.

#### Methods of expressing

According to a sixth aspect of the invention, there is provided a method of expressing a  
 25 peptide, antibody or equivalent ligand according to any one of the embodiments of the first aspect of the invention, the method comprising expressing a nucleic acid molecule according to the second or third aspect of the invention or a vector according to the fourth aspect of the invention in a host cell.

#### Treatment of disease

30 In a seventh aspect, the invention provides a method of treating a disease in a patient comprising administering to the patient a peptide, antibody or equivalent ligand of the first

aspect of the invention, or a nucleic acid molecule of the second or third aspect of the invention, or a vector of the fourth aspect of the invention, or a host cell of the fifth aspect of the invention. This aspect of the invention also provides a peptide, antibody or equivalent ligand of the first aspect of the invention, or a nucleic acid molecule of the  
 5 second or third aspect of the invention, or a vector of the fourth aspect of the invention, or a host cell of the fifth aspect of the invention, for use in therapy or diagnosis of disease.

Diseases that are suitable for treatment or diagnosis in this manner are characterised by the presence of autoantibodies with reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope, which antibodies are preferably also reactive against epitopes in anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies, molecules with  
 10 signalling capacity, phospholipids including phosphatidyl inositol, phosphatidyl serine and cardiolipin (diacyl glycerol), and phospholipid glycans, second messengers of insulin action, single and double-stranded DNA and elements of the GPI-linkage. These autoantibodies have been identified by the present Applicant and the presence of such antibodies in the body is considered to accelerate ageing and age-related diseases, promote  
 15 cancers, mediate the manifestation of diseases whether or not based on genetic predisposition and interfere with first line defence against infectious agents. The presence of such antibodies is thus a factor in common with all diseases that are suitable for treatment or diagnosis according to the present invention. Many of these conditions fall under the generic definitions of insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM), non-insulin  
 20 dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM), organ or non-organ specific autoimmune disease, cardiovascular disease, cancer cachexia and cancer or any other diseases where anti-phospholipid antibodies and/or hyperinsulinaemia and/or hyperglucagonaemia and/or glucose intolerance and/or insulin resistance are present. Some of these conditions are described below; it should be pointed out, however, that these diseases are listed by way of  
 25 example and this list is not exhaustive.

Diseases that are suitable for treatment or diagnosis in this manner include, but are not limited to type I diabetes mellitus, type II diabetes mellitus, psoriasis, eczema, vitiligo, acanthosis, nigricans, alopecia areata, Alzheimer's disease, schizophrenia, depression, Parkinson's disease, migraine, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, amyotrophic lateral  
 30 sclerosis and other motor neurone disorders, progressive supranuclear palsy, Pick's disease and other neurodegenerative diseases, thyroid disease, multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A and B, Cushing's syndrome, Addison's disease, polycystic ovary syndrome hypogonadism, premature baldness in men, obesity, syndrome X, recurrent foetal wastage,

recurrent spontaneous abortion, recurrent thrombosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Coeliac disease, autoimmune gastric disease, inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, asthma, cystic fibrosis, osteoporosis and osteopenia, lichen planus, leukoplakia, aplastic and other anaemias, paroxysmal nocturnal  
 5 haemoglobinuria, sleep apnoea, insomnia, cancer, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), infections, and immunoregulation diseases.

Experiments on human patients have shown that peptides according to the invention can be successfully used to improve oral glucose tolerance (see Example 6) and auto-glycaemic regulation in diabetic patients (see Example 7). Accordingly, diseases that are suitable for  
 10 treatment or diagnosis according to the invention include, but are not limited to, diseases associated with glucose intolerance (*i.e.* associated with an abnormal response in an oral glucose tolerance test) and diseases associated with loss or deterioration of auto-glycaemic regulation.

A suitable mechanism of treatment may involve the use of the peptides described above, or  
 15 functionally-equivalent ligands with the same configuration or three-dimensional structure, which could actively or passively remove the problematic autoantibodies or target autoantibody-generating cells for destruction. According to this aspect of the invention, peptides may be used either singly or in combination, alone or in conjunction with agents designed to promote their efficacy, in single, double or multiple chains with or without  
 20 linker elements and carriers. One mechanism of treatment is by generating counteracting antibodies against these autoantibodies so that the antibodies generated bind to the autoantibodies and thus prevent the recognition of their target cells or molecules or complex with the autoantibodies thus aiding their removal or switch off the production of these autoantibodies.

25 Alternatively, counteracting antibodies or equivalent ligands may be used for passive treatment and can be derived from animal immunisations leading to the production of polyclonal or derivation of monoclonal antibodies or from immortalisation of human B cells, human monoclonal antibodies, or by screening libraries. The generation of such antibodies and equivalent ligands is described above.

30 Other methods of treatment may utilise principles of tolerance induction such as clonal deletion, anergy, suppressor or veto cell generation to prevent the autoantibodies from being made and/or secreted using the peptides of the invention or minimal reactive units of

such peptides or peptide-counteracting antibodies which react with the autoantibodies in a manner which will generate suppressor cells, veto cells, clonal deletion, clonal anergy or other mechanisms resulting in the prevention or formation or release of the relevant autoantibodies. These methods may include the use of peptides that are recognised by the  
 5 autoantibodies or by monoclonal antibodies and their fragments that represent these autoantibodies and the sequences thereof. Autoantibodies can also be prevented from binding to their targets by competitive or non-competitive inhibitors, including peptides of the invention. Furthermore, target molecules or minimal reactive units of such molecules may be used linked to a matrix to selectively remove the relevant autoantibodies in a  
 10 plasmapheresis type of procedure.

Autoantibodies can also be prevented from binding to their targets by competitive or non-competitive inhibitors designed to prevent binding of the peptides of the invention or equivalent ligands to relevant target sites on cells or molecules.

The peptides or RNA and cDNA derivatives thereof or alterations which retain efficacy or  
 15 other sequences whose products utilise the same mechanism of action described herein may be used in the context taught herein, and may be packaged with suitable vectors as vaccines.

Diseases that are suitable for treatment or diagnosis according to the invention are described in more detail below.

## 20 **Types I and II Diabetes Mellitus**

Type I diabetes has a strongly associated genetic predisposition located in the human leukocyte antigen HLA DQ locus. Although more than 90% of the patients with type I diabetes carry the predisposing DQ8 and/or DQ2 alleles,<sup>(8,9)</sup> only a minority of susceptible individuals progress to clinical disease. Even in monozygotic twins, the concordance rate is  
 25 only 50%.<sup>(10)</sup> Environmental factors play an important role in the pathogenesis of type I diabetes.<sup>(11)</sup>

Damage to  $\beta$  cells in the pancreatic islets during the preclinical period is characterised by the emergence of diabetes-associated autoantibodies. The antibodies most studied are against insulin (IAA),<sup>(12)</sup> glutamic acid decarboxylase (GADA),<sup>(13)</sup> antibodies to the  
 30 protein tyrosine phosphatase-related IA-2 molecule<sup>(14)</sup> and cytoplasmic islet cell antibodies.<sup>(15)</sup>

A recently reported Finnish study of the appearance of the diabetes-associated antibodies named above in children from the age of 3 months to 2 years with genetic susceptibility revealed that seroconversion increased steadily from the age of 6 months and a significantly higher proportion of seroconversions appeared in the autumn and winter months as compared to spring and summer. This seasonal variation in the rise of autoantibodies and diagnosis of diabetes has been considered to be attributable to the preponderance of infections during these months.<sup>(9)</sup> The first autoantibody detected in the children in this study was against insulin (IAA) leading the authors to conclude that insulin may be the primary autoantigen in most cases of autoimmune type I diabetes. Observations put forward in favour of this hypothesis were that insulin is the only known true  $\beta$  cell specific autoantigen, secondly that IAA are very common in children with newly diagnosed type I diabetes and thirdly that type I diabetes can be transferred experimentally by insulin-reactive T cells.<sup>(16,17)</sup>

The development of anti-insulin reactivity has been postulated to be due to antigenic mimicry; however, no experimental data exist to date that link infectious agents and insulin reactivity antigenically. Key observations which precede the diagnosis of type I diabetes or are noted in newly diagnosed type I diabetics have been ignored in the formulation of concepts regarding the causation of this disease. Such observations are increased proinsulin to immunoreactive insulin ratios prior to diagnosis indicating stress on  $\beta$  cells and peripheral insulin resistance and dysfunction in secretion of counter-regulatory hormones such as glucagon in newly diagnosed type I diabetics.<sup>(18-20)</sup> These observations demonstrate an ongoing disease process which culminates in  $\beta$  cell death in type I diabetics. The same abnormalities of raised proinsulin to insulin ratios, insulin resistance and impaired profile of glucagon secretion also apply to type II diabetes.<sup>(21,22)</sup> Furthermore, both diseases have a similar profile of complications.

A unified hypothesis for the induction of both types I and II diabetes which encompasses pre-diabetic and post-diabetic phenomena has been put forward based on a newly identified autoantibody which has a broad spectrum of cross-reactive specificities. A key specificity of this autoantibody, which is indicative of its derivation, is reactivity against antibodies to TCR V $\beta$  chains. Monoclonal antibodies produced against monoclonal anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies were used as an indicator of the possible effects of autoantibodies of similar specificity. Such monoclonals raised against anti-TCR V $\beta$  reagents had the



capacity to dysregulate insulin secretion from human pancreatic islets *in vitro* causing cycles of hypersecretion followed by hyposecretion until the islet cells stopped secreting.

These monoclonals raised against anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies were used to screen a human  $\lambda$ gt11 cDNA library and identified clones which coded for GP-2 protein (a glycosyl phosphatidyl inositol (GPI) linked molecule), secretogranin I ( an adhesive protein, serine-phosphorylated, tyrosine-sulphated , O-glycosylated doublet which binds to the membrane via an N-terminal disulphide-bonded loop peptide) laminin binding protein (metastasis-associated 67kD, fatty acid acylated adhesive protein) ESRPI, (a newly identified N-terminal disulphide-bonded molecule) among others. These molecules have signalling properties.

The monoclonal antibodies intensely stained human islet  $\alpha$  cells, cells in many other endocrine organs including thyroid, adrenal, stomach, gut and other tissues such as muscle and connective tissue. The monoclonal antibody-producing clones were selected by screening against an anti-TCR V $\beta$  monoclonal reagent and cardiolipin, used as an indicator of phospholipids. Supernatants from clones with such cross-reactive specificities were also shown to react with other anionic phospholipids such as phosphatidyl inositol and phosphatidyl serine; they also reacted with single and double-stranded DNA.

It is postulated that the autoantibodies which react with anti-TCR-V $\beta$  reagents also have the same cross-reactivities as above and are therefore the cause of dysregulated insulin secretion as demonstrated for the monoclonal antibody of similar specificity. The mechanism by which these antibodies dysregulate insulin secretion is postulated to be due to increased pressure on  $\beta$  cells to secrete insulin caused by dysregulation of  $\alpha$  cells which leads to increased glucagon secretion. The potentiating effect of glucagon on insulin secretion is well known. Secretion of insulin by separated  $\beta$  cells is amplified by the addition of glucagon,  $\alpha$  cells or cAMP.<sup>(6)</sup> The autoantibodies, by binding to inositol phosphoglycan moieties of GPI-linkages, can prevent their cleavage by insulin activated phospholipases and thereby affect their signalling properties. The signalling properties of such molecules have been fully described.<sup>(5,23)</sup> By the same capacity of binding to phosphoinositolglycans the autoantibodies can mop up mediators of insulin action and thereby cause insulin resistance or impaired insulin action. Inadequate generation /release of inositol phosphoglycans has been demonstrated in insulin-resistant humans.<sup>(24)</sup>

### **Psoriasis**

Psoriasis is a disease associated with diabetes;<sup>(25,26)</sup> psoriatic patients with normal weight or overweight and without inherited diabetic predisposition are insulin resistant.<sup>(27)</sup> Psoriatic subjects with normal plasma glucose had significantly higher insulin levels compared to controls during a 2hr. OGTT.<sup>(28)</sup> In the same study, the glucose disappearance rate during a 15 minute intravenous insulin tolerance test demonstrated a state of insulin resistance of psoriatics compared to controls. High values of cholesterol, triglycerides and depressed HDL-cholesterol were demonstrated in psoriasis consistent with dyslipidaemias associated with hyperinsulinaemia and insulin resistance.<sup>(29)</sup> Hyperactivation of the phospholipase C /protein kinase signal transduction system has also been reported in psoriasis resulting in the anticipated reduction of GPI-linked molecules in psoriatic skins and their virtual disappearance in psoriatic lesions.<sup>(30)</sup>

### **Eczema**

Glucose tolerance is impaired in patients with eczema. Thirty nine patients were studied by the intravenous glucose tolerance test demonstrating a significant level of glucose intolerance.<sup>(31)</sup>

### **Vitiligo**

Vitiligo is an acquired hypomelanosis which in the majority of cases corresponds to loss of melanocytes. Although melanocytes located in the basal layer of the epidermis manufacture the melanin containing organelles called melanosomes, keratinocytes are also involved by providing antioxidant molecules to melanocytes as well as cofactors in the synthesis of melanin.<sup>(32)</sup>

Vitiligo occurs in 1% of the population but in 9% of IDDM patients.<sup>(33)</sup> Vitiligo also coexists with other autoimmune disorders such as autoimmune thyroiditis, pernicious anaemia, thrombocytopenia etc.

One of the factors affecting skin pigmentation is the alpha-melanocyte stimulating hormone ( $\alpha$ -MSH). Binding of  $\alpha$ -MSH to its receptor increases tyrosinase activity and eumelanin production.<sup>(34)</sup> The production of  $\alpha$ -MSH is influenced by insulin levels and is directly correlated with insulin resistance, fasting insulin levels and body mass index.<sup>(35)</sup> Melanosomes under the influence of  $\alpha$ -MSH are exocytosed from melanocytes and transferred via filopodia into keratinocytes.<sup>(36,37)</sup> However surviving melanocytes in

vitiliginous skin have been shown to shed pre-melanosomes ectopically <sup>(38)</sup> indicating that regulation of melanosome maturation and exocytosis is aberrant in vitiligo. Pre-melanosome shedding parallels hyper pro-insulinaemia of pre IDDM <sup>(18)</sup> and NIDDM <sup>(21)</sup> and is analogous to  $\beta$ -cell stress in diabetes.

- 5 Transforming growth factor  $\beta$ 1 (TGF $\beta$  1) also has a role in melanogenesis by down regulating tyrosinase and thereby causing hypopigmentation.<sup>(39)</sup> TGF $\beta$  also blocks the  $\alpha$ -MSH elicited increase in number of melanosomes. TGF $\beta$  is upregulated in high glucose conditions <sup>(40)</sup> which are prevalent in diabetogenic states. TGF $\beta$  1 also has a profound effect on keratinocytes which provide cofactors to melanocytes. Keratinocytes have TGF $\beta$
- 10 binding receptors on their surface and TGF $\beta$  binding protein is a 150kDa GPI-linked molecule. Antibody against this molecule has been shown to complex all TGF $\beta$  binding proteins demonstrating that the 150kDa GPI-linked receptor forms heteromeric complexes with the other TGF $\beta$  receptors. Keratinocytes respond to TGF beta by downregulating their receptors and inhibiting DNA synthesis.<sup>(41)</sup> Therefore autoantibodies against the GPI-
- 15 linkage of such signalling molecules can disrupt the signalling events required for normal functioning of the keratinocytes.

In the epidermis of vitiliginous skin, both lesional and perilesional, the expression of membrane cofactor protein and decay accelerating factor CD59 are lower than in non-lesional skin. CD59 is a GPI-linked molecule that protects against autologous complement

20 lysis and its absence or downregulation (due to the autoantibodies described herein) may be associated with antimelanocyte and complement mediated destruction of melanocytes in vitiligo.<sup>(42)</sup>

### **Acanthosis nigricans**

- Vitiligo and acanthosis nigricans are analogous to IDDM and NIDDM, acanthosis
- 25 nigricans being the hyperpigmentation state (analogous to hyperinsulinaemia of NIDDM) and vitiligo the hypopigmentation state (analogous to hypoinsulinaemia of IDDM). Genetic factors account for both these presentation states which are both caused by the basic factors causing hyperinsulinaemia and insulin resistance. Melanocytes genetically susceptible to stress factors such as increased  $\alpha$ -MSH due to increased insulin could die or
- 30 reduce melanogenesis while genetic lack of susceptibility could cause hyperpigmentation.

Patients with acanthosis nigricans have a high prevalence of abnormal glucose tolerance and hyperinsulinaemia.<sup>(43)</sup> Acanthosis nigricans in obese adolescents is also frequently associated with hyperinsulinaemia and insulin resistance.<sup>(44-46)</sup> Data reported on 102,733 screened children aged 8 to 15 showed 14.4% had acanthosis nigricans. Measures to  
 5 reduce insulin resistance and hyperinsulinaemia are considered of importance to improve this condition.<sup>(47)</sup>

### Skin

Aging skin is correlated with increased elastase activity, increased expression of matrix metalloproteinases and abnormality in cholesteryl ester synthesis.<sup>(48-50)</sup> The GPI-linked  
 10 proteoglycan glypican is present in the pericellular regions of keratinocytes, regulates growth factor availability and acts as a matrix receptor.<sup>(51)</sup> The GPI-linked urokinase-type plasminogen activator receptor, uPAR, is also present on keratinocytes and binds uPA secreted by keratinocytes. The activation of the urokinase system has been observed during wound healing and in the autoimmune blistering skin disease, pemphigus. Ultraviolet B  
 15 activates this system and the results are prolonged up to 36 hours.<sup>(52)</sup> The damage that can be caused when uPAR is compromised by antibodies against elements of the GPI-linkage have been described under arthritis and related diseases. The effects of insulin on elastase and matrix metalloproteinase expression are well known.<sup>(53,54)</sup> It is conceivable that the antibodies of this invention have a role in promoting age, UV and autoimmune-related skin  
 20 conditions and also in delayed wound healing.

### Alopecia Areata

This is a suspected autoimmune condition which affects approximately 1% of the population by the age of 50. Peak incidence is in children and young adults.<sup>(55)</sup> Alopecia areata is associated with various atopic and autoimmune conditions. Diabetes mellitus is  
 25 not increased among the patients but greatly increased among the relatives.<sup>(56-58)</sup> A study in men with early onset alopecia revealed an association with insulin resistance.<sup>(59)</sup>

It is proposed that alopecia in its various forms is another manifestation of insulin resistance in genetically susceptible individuals and is part of the spectrum of diseases covered by this invention.

### Alzheimer's disease

Alzheimer's disease is associated with features of insulin resistance and abnormal glucose tolerance. In 532 non-diabetic subjects without the apolipoprotein E4 allele, the prevalence rate of Alzheimer's disease was 7.5% among hyperinsulinaemic subjects compared to 1.4% in normoinsulinaemic subjects.<sup>(60)</sup>

Advanced glycation endproducts (AGEs) formed due to nonenzymatic covalent attachment of reducing sugars to free amino groups occur during aging and at an accelerated rate in diabetes mellitus. AGEs change physicochemical properties of affected molecules and also induce cellular signalling and gene expression that contribute to diabetic complications and Alzheimer's disease.<sup>(61)</sup>

Both Alzheimer's and type II diabetes are associated with deposition of amyloid proteins; islet amyloid polypeptide (amylin) in the pancreatic islets and amyloid beta-protein in the brain in Alzheimer's disease. Both amylin and amyloid beta-protein are degraded normally by insulin-degrading enzyme (IDE). Defective degradation of both these amyloid proteins by IDE indicates a common pathogenetic mechanism.<sup>(62,63)</sup> Proteins linked via GPI-linkages may also contribute to neurodegeneration in Alzheimer's disease. The complement defense protein CD59 is significantly decreased in the frontal cortex and hippocampus of Alzheimer's patients compared with non-demented elderly patients. Significantly less CD59 was released by PIPLC from slices of Alzheimer's brain cortex than from non-demented patients. Amyloid beta-protein was found to downregulate CD59.<sup>(64)</sup> Autoantibodies to GPI-linkages may cause downregulation and increase susceptibility of neurons to complement lysis.

Another GPI-linked protein is the limbic-associated membrane protein (LAMP) expressed in the soma and dendrites of subpopulations of the adult neurons in the brain that are associated with limbic structures. Within the cerebral cortex, the lamp transcript is more abundant in areas associated with learning and memory and is expressed heavily in areas of the forebrain and diencephalon that have been classically considered limbic and sparsely in non-limbic, mid and hindbrain regions. It has been shown to be present in the adult brain by *in situ* hybridisation techniques.<sup>(65)</sup> The downregulation or dysregulation of these LAMP molecules due to anti-GPI autoantibodies could be associated with loss of cognitive functions in Alzheimer's disease or other age related mental incapacities involving learning and memory.

Cathepsin D, a GPI-linked (aspartic proteinase) lysosomal enzyme <sup>(66)</sup> may also have a role in Alzheimer's disease. Cathepsin D appears to be downregulated in the frontal cortex of Alzheimer's disease patients compared to non-Alzheimer's controls.<sup>(67)</sup> Some of the effects of Cathepsin D deficiency in mice deficient in this enzyme are profound accumulation of neuronal ceroid lipofuscin, atrophy of intestinal mucosa and lymphoid organs suggesting that Cathepsin D is essential for tissue homeostasis.<sup>(68)</sup>

Heparan sulphate proteoglycans (HSPGs) which are GPI-linked molecules are present ubiquitously on basement membranes and cell membranes and have been shown to be involved in Alzheimer's disease. One such HSPG, glypican-1, is abundantly expressed in cerebral amyloid angiopathy and Alzheimer's disease.<sup>(69)</sup> HSPGs have been localised to amyloid fibrils present in neuritic plaques and congophilic angiopathy in the brains of Alzheimer's patients. HSPGs were also demonstrated in primitive plaques suggesting that they have a role in the early stages of plaque development.<sup>(70)</sup> HSPGs interact with HDL and Apo E in the removal of excess cholesterol from the brain <sup>(71)</sup> which contributes to vascular integrity in the brain. Senile plaques are frequently seen in the vicinity of capillaries suggesting that the breakdown of the blood brain barrier may be a prerequisite to plaque formation.<sup>(72)</sup> Vascular damage is an important pathogenic factor in Alzheimer's disease and is consistent with the role of pathogenic antibodies described in this invention.

Finally, the altered glucose / energy metabolism in aging brains and the desensitisation of neuronal insulin receptors (insulin resistance) as in type II diabetes and the dysregulation of signalling and neurotropic molecules together contribute to the amyloidogenic cascade and hyperphosphorylated tau protein and the development of neurofibrillary tangles in affected neurons in Alzheimer's disease.

### **Schizophrenia and Depression**

Schizophrenia has been described as 'cerebral diabetes' due to abnormalities in glucose metabolism in the brain in conjunction with insulin resistance.<sup>(73,74)</sup> Both glucose intolerance and type II diabetes are more common in this group than in the normal population (The British Journal of Psychiatry (2004) 184: s112-S114) (Diabetes Care 28:1063-1067, 2005). Mania and positive schizophrenia are associated with hyperglycaemia, hyperdopaminergia and hyperserotonergia while depression and negative schizophrenia are associated with hypoglycaemia, hypodopaminergia and hyposerotonergia. These two states are at opposite ends of a spectrum of disease.<sup>(74)</sup> There is a positive

correlation between insulin resistance and duration of illness in approximately 50% of patients with endogenous depressions. Such patients also hypersecrete cortisol.<sup>(75)</sup>

### Parkinson's disease

Parkinson's disease (PD) is characterised by progressive loss of 70-80% of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra.<sup>(76)</sup> The neuronal degeneration is considered to be due to oxidative stress due to high levels of dopamine.<sup>(76)</sup> Studies of post mortem brain tissue from PD patients have provided evidence of increased oxidative stress and impaired glucose uptake in neuronal populations.<sup>(77)</sup>

It has been reported that 50% to 80% of PD patients have abnormal glucose tolerance.<sup>(78)</sup>  
 10 The result of this is hyperglycaemia and consequently hyperinsulinaemia. Insulin is known to have a highly regulatory role in neuronal metabolism and signal transmission. Injection of increasing amounts of insulin into rats was shown to result in an increase of dopamine secretion.<sup>(79)</sup> Furthermore, insulin has been demonstrated to regulate the synthesis and activity of dopamine transporter,<sup>(80)</sup> and a nonapeptide from the C terminus of the insulin  $\beta$   
 15 chain was found to strongly inhibit dopamine uptake by the rat dopamine transporter.<sup>(81)</sup> Such transporter molecules terminate dopaminergic signalling by clearing the neurotransmitters from the synaptic spaces. Dopamine itself is known to produce hyperglycaemia by directly releasing glucose from hepatocytes.<sup>(82)</sup> This can contribute to the abnormal glucose tolerance in PD patients.

20 A brain derived and glial cell line derived neurotrophic factor has been shown to be a potent survival factor for dopaminergic neurons that degenerate in PD and other sympathetic, sensory and central nervous system neurons that degenerate in other neurological disorders including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, sleep disorders, schizophrenia and Alzheimer's disease. In an *in vitro* system, the glial cell-derived  
 25 neurotrophic factor (GDNF) reduced dopamine-induced cell death by 60-70%.<sup>(83)</sup>

A structurally related polypeptide called neurturin (NTN) has also been shown to be a potent survival factor for dopaminergic, motor, sympathetic and sensory neurons. Both receptors for GDNF (GDNFR- $\alpha$ ) and NTN (NTNR- $\alpha$ ) are GPI-linked proteins which share a transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptor Ret.<sup>(84)</sup> Autoantibodies to the GPI-linkage  
 30 elements of these receptor proteins could inactivate their signalling activities and thereby eliminate their neurotrophic capacity.

### **Migraine**

Antiphospholipid antibodies and abnormal glucose regulation have been noted in migraine.<sup>(85,86)</sup>

### **Multiple sclerosis**

- 5 In a study of 357 consecutive MS patients from an MS clinic to determine the association of MS with other autoimmune disorders, 15.4% of patients were found to have a first degree relative with MS and another autoimmune disease. Graves' disease, rheumatoid arthritis, vitiligo, type 1 insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus and uveitis were the most common autoimmune disorders associated with MS.<sup>(87)</sup>
- 10 Autoreactive T cells from diabetic and MS patients responded to both classical islet as well as CNS autoantigens. Approximately 90% of 38 MS patients responded to myelin basic protein (MPB) in T cell proliferation assays. Responses to proinsulin and IA-2 islet cell autoantigens were almost as common as in diabetes and had the same magnitude as MPB responses.<sup>(88)</sup> These responses were rare in controls. A study of T cell responses of 54
- 15 newly diagnosed diabetic children showed 53% were responding to MPB.<sup>(88)</sup> Although these overlapping T cell responses were not indicative of the clinical second disease, they are highly suggestive of a common mechanism for both diseases.

MS patients have increased susceptibility for fasting hypoglycaemia indicating a compromised glucose counter-regulatory response involving glucagon and cortisol.<sup>(89)</sup> The

- 20 mechanism of hyperproinsulinaemia has already been described and the fact that MS patients have T cell responses to proinsulin indicates that subclinical  $\beta$  cell damage is prevalent in MS patients. The same autoantibodies that recognise anti-TCR V $\beta$  and GPI-linked molecules can cause the  $\beta$  cell damage via dysregulation of pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells and damage to the myelin sheath via the GPI-anchored proteins which are sorted to the myelin
- 25 sheath during oligodendrocyte maturation.<sup>(90)</sup>

### **Myasthenia gravis**

Myasthenia gravis (MG) has been reported to be a component disease of the autoimmune polyglandular syndromes type I and type II.<sup>(91,92)</sup> Antibodies against the acetylcholine receptor (AChR) and acetylcholinesterase are considered to have a role in the pathogenesis

- 30 of MG.<sup>(93,94)</sup> There are however patients with generalised MG who are seronegative for



these antibodies indicating that other autoantibodies or factors are involved in disease induction. In generalised MG, increased levels of DNA autoantibodies have been reported<sup>(95)</sup> and high levels of lupus anticoagulant antibody have also been noted in an MG patient.<sup>(96)</sup>

- 5 MG is a disease of the neuromuscular junction involving binding of acetylcholine (ACH) to the ACHR. Acetylcholinesterase breaks down acetylcholine thus releasing receptors for renewed occupation and signal transmission. Both ACH and acetylcholinesterase are susceptible to regulation by levels of insulin and glucose. Insulin induced hypoglycaemia has been reported to cause a significant decrease in acetylcholinesterase activity in rat  
10 brain.<sup>(97)</sup> In hyperglycaemic rat brains, acetylcholine levels were reduced; insulin increased these levels.<sup>(98)</sup> In diabetic rats there is also enhanced desensitisation of the acetylcholine receptor.<sup>(99)</sup>

- From the viewpoint of this invention, the autoantibodies which recognise signalling molecules, DNA and phospholipids are responsible for the neuromuscular abnormalities in  
15 MG via dysregulation of glucose metabolism and signalling molecules. Acetylcholinesterase is GPI-linked<sup>(100)</sup> and may be dysregulated due to these molecules resulting in increased levels of ACH thus damaging the ACH receptor. The expression of ciliary neurotrophic factor receptor (which is also GPI-linked) has been shown to be involved in diabetic neuropathy.<sup>(101)</sup> This receptor is decreased in muscles of seropositive  
20 MG patients<sup>(102)</sup> indicative of causative similarities between MG and diabetic neuropathies.

#### **Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, motoneuron and related diseases**

- A significant percentage of patients with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) are glucose intolerant. There has been controversy, however, whether this is a primary metabolic  
25 abnormality or secondary to muscle atrophy. Euglycaemic insulin clamp studies in ALS patients and two control groups for disease and body weight revealed that insulin sensitivity was diminished in ALS compared to both control groups<sup>(103)</sup>. Abnormal plasma glucagon levels have also been demonstrated in ALS patients compared to controls. Patients administered two test meals 1 week apart were shown to be hyperglucagonaemic  
30 at fasting and at ½ and 2 hours postprandial compared to controls.<sup>(104)</sup> Many ALS patients have been reported to have characteristics of type II diabetes mellitus.<sup>(105)</sup>

Advanced glycation end products (AGEs) which have been implicated in the chronic complications of diabetes have also been reported to play a role in the pathogenesis of neurodegenerative diseases such as progressive *supranuclear* palsy, Pick's disease, Guamanian amyotrophic lateral sclerosis/Parkinsonism-dementia complex.<sup>(106)</sup> Survival  
 5 and growth of motor neurons are known to depend on neurotrophic factors. Insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-1) and the glial cell-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) are potent neurotrophic/survival factors for motor neurons.<sup>(107)</sup> A lack of trophic factors is thought to lead to degeneration of adult neurons. Although increases were found in several IGF-binding proteins in ALS patients, serum IGF-1 and insulin levels were significantly  
 10 reduced.<sup>(108)</sup> Therefore improvement of glucose/insulin/glucagon metabolism would be of significant value to the survival and growth of motor neurons.

Apart from insulin and IGF-1, GDNF and neurturin also have potent effects on neuronal survival. GDNF promotes survival of motor neurons *in vivo* and *in vitro* and rescues them from cell death. The highest expression of GDNF is in human skeletal muscle, particularly  
 15 at neuromuscular junctions. GDNF has also been detected within the axons and surrounding Schwann cells of peripheral nerves.<sup>(109)</sup> The GDNF receptor, GFR $\alpha$ -1 has been localised by immunohistology at myelinated peripheral nerves and neuromuscular junctions. Analyses by RT-PCR also showed that mRNA of GFR $\alpha$ -1 existed in the ventral  
 20 horn of the spinal cord but not in the skeletal muscles, suggesting that this molecule plays a major role in uptake and internalisation of GDNF at the neuromuscular junction.<sup>(110)</sup> Neurturin, a neurotrophic factor related to GDNF binds to its receptor GFR $\alpha$ -2 and also supports neuronal survival.<sup>(111)</sup> All GFR $\alpha$ 1- $\alpha$ 4 receptors identified thus far which bind GDNF family ligands, are GPI-linked and signal via Ret interaction with members of the Src family kinases and this is necessary for neurite outgrowth and survival.<sup>(112)</sup>

25 Genetic factors are involved in neurodegeneration and non-MHC genes have been implicated.<sup>(113)</sup> It is therefore anticipated that in genetically compromised individuals, anti-GPI-linkage element antibodies can sufficiently alter the signalling of GPI-linked molecules to prevent neuronal cell survival.

### **Thyroid disease**

30 Thyroid disease covers a spectrum of conditions ranging from hypersecretion as found in Grave's disease to hyposecretion as in Hashimoto's thyroiditis. The occurrence of thyroid disease is significantly increased among diabetic patients. In a randomly selected group of

1310 diabetic adults, thyroid disease was evaluated by measuring free thyroxine and thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) concentrations. The overall prevalence was 13.4% and the highest level was 31.4% in Type 1 diabetic females.<sup>(114)</sup>

5 The steps in thyroid hormone synthesis and secretion are regulated by TSH. This regulatory function involves signalling via inositolphosphoglycan (IPG) second messengers. TSH stimulates the release of the polar headgroup of IPG. This soluble IPG has been shown to modulate iodine metabolism in thyrocytes.<sup>(115)</sup> IPG isolated from porcine thyrocytes induces proliferation of fibroblasts and porcine thyrocytes.<sup>(116)</sup>

10 Thyrocytes are rich in GPI-linked molecules which are both apically and basolaterally distributed.<sup>(117)</sup> Some GPI-linked molecules such as HSPGs are involved in the transport of thyroglobulin (Tg) from the follicular lumen to the basolateral membrane of thyrocytes from which Tg is released into the bloodstream. Thyroglobulin interacts with surface HSPGs via a site functionally related with a megalin binding site. Megalin is a low density lipoprotein endocytic receptor which transports HSPG bound Tg through the epithelial  
15 cells.<sup>(118,119)</sup>

Immunohistochemical studies involving HSPGs and other basement membrane constituents revealed pathological basement membrane alterations in Hashimoto's thyroiditis, in hyalinising trabecular adenomas, papillary carcinomas and anaplastic carcinomas and other histopathological variants of thyroid disease.<sup>(120)</sup> A family of GPI-  
20 linked molecules (GFR $\alpha$ 1-4) are the receptors for the glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF). These molecules are present in normal and thyroid tumours, in medullary thyroid carcinomas (GFR $\alpha$ 4), pheochromocytomas, parathyroid hyperplasia, enteric ganglioneuromas, skeletal abnormalities and mucosal neuromas, collectively known as multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A and B.<sup>(121)</sup>

## 25 **Cushing's syndrome and Addison's disease**

Cushing's disease is commonly associated with glucose intolerance, diabetes, central obesity, hirsutism and elevated arterial blood pressure. The main diagnostic feature is hypercortisolism which may result from long standing ACTH hypersecretion in 20-40% of patients;<sup>(122)</sup> this can occur in the absence of a pituitary adenoma and increased cortisol  
30 secretion can be due to unilateral or bilateral adrenal hyperplasia with or without autonomously secreting micro or macro nodules.<sup>(123)</sup>

In a recent cross-sectional study of 90 patients with obesity and diabetes, the prevalence of Cushing's syndrome was reported to be 3.3%.<sup>(124)</sup> Preclinical and subclinical cases of Cushing's which present as poorly controlled diabetes add to this figure considerably. In analogous fashion, mild chronic hypercortisolism has been reported in type 1 diabetes  
 5 reflected by elevated fasting cortisol and urinary free cortisol and an increased response to ovine corticotropin-releasing hormone.<sup>(125)</sup>

ACTH hypersecretion can occur in the absence of pituitary adenoma but in the presence of hypercortisolaemia,<sup>(126)</sup> suggesting a dysregulation of the normal negative feedback control. Several reports are indicative of the role of GPI-linked molecules and inositol  
 10 phosphoglycans released by the activation of phospholipase C in the regulation of both pituitary hormone secretion and the secretion of the hormones that they stimulate from the adrenals, thyroid, gonads etc.<sup>(127-129)</sup> It is therefore anticipated that the autoantibodies described herein will have pathogenic effects ranging from disruption of pulsatile secretion of hormone to inhibited or exaggerated secretion and even the formation of tumours as  
 15 antibodies to GPI-linked molecules have also been shown to induce cell proliferation by causing loss of inhibitory input to activating signals.<sup>(130,131)</sup>

Addison's disease is also a component disease of the autoimmune polyglandular syndrome type II with an increased risk of developing insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, vitiligo, alopecia, pernicious anaemia, coeliac disease, myasthenia gravis and primary  
 20 hypogonadism.<sup>(91)</sup> Together, Cushing's syndrome and Addison's disease provide another example of the consequences of endocrine overstimulation resulting from the autoantibodies. The robust endocrine gland will continue to oversecrete whereas the genetically compromised gland will fail and hyposecretion will be the consequence.

#### **PCOS, hypogonadism and premature baldness in men**

25 Polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) accounts for 95% of hyperandrogenism in women and is manifest typically by hirsutism, acne, central obesity, male pattern baldness and other physical masculinising alterations. Differential diagnosis apart from PCOS includes Cushing's syndrome and androgen producing ovarian and adrenal neoplasms. Androgenic disorders are the most common endocrinopathies affecting from 10-20% of women.<sup>(132)</sup>

30 Hyperandrogenism arises from a generalised dysregulation of steroidogenesis which can be of ovarian or adrenal origin. This dysregulation appears to arise from the modulation of both central and peripheral factors controlling hormone action. Increased GnRH and LH

and insufficient FSH are the precipitating factors that lead to chronic anovulation in PCOS.<sup>(133)</sup> However, hyperinsulinaemia appears to have an important role in triggering latent abnormalities in the regulation of steroidogenesis in genetically compromised individuals. In male pattern baldness, both in the compromised female and male, insulin  
 5 interacts with androgens to regulate hair follicle and associated sebaceous gland development.<sup>(134)</sup>

In a study of 5 families to examine disorders of insulin secretion in male and female family members of subjects with PCOS, hyperinsulinaemia was found in 69% of 24 female family members, 79% of whom had PCOS. Among the eight male members, 88% had premature  
 10 baldness.<sup>(135)</sup>

Hyperinsulinaemia in PCOS is associated with glucose intolerance, increased fasting insulin levels and insulin resistance. An atherogenic lipid profile may also be present. PCOS patients show an increased incidence of type II diabetes and cardiovascular disease.<sup>(136)</sup>

15 Hyperandrogenism in insulin resistant women is thought to be due to the stimulatory effect of insulin on ovarian steroid hormone production. Insulin and insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-1) can amplify gonadotropin-stimulated steroidogenesis by augmenting the expression of key sterol regulatory genes in ovarian cells.<sup>(137)</sup> Insulin and IGF-1 also act synergistically with luteinising hormone to increase the activity of cytochrome P450c17 in  
 20 the adrenals. Insulin induces inhibition of IGF-1 binding protein (IGFBP-1) production from cultured human granulosa cells.<sup>(138)</sup> The decrease of IGF-1 levels and IGF-1 receptors on granulosa cells reduces steroid aromatisation.<sup>(139)</sup> Inefficient aromatisation of androstenedione and testosterone to oestrone and oestradiol among other factors including increased steroidogenesis in thecal cells due to hyperinsulinaemia leads to excess free  
 25 androgenic hormones in the circulation. Furthermore, in ovarian cells cultured with insulin, progesterone concentration increased dramatically compared with controls from  $2.5 \pm 0.2\text{ng/ml}$  to  $5.4 \pm 0.3\text{mg/ml}$ .<sup>(138)</sup> This hormone has a feedback relationship with the hypothalamic pulse generators for gonadotrophic releasing hormone (GnRH) which stimulates the secretion of LH and FSH from the anterior pituitary. Conversely, patients  
 30 with hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism have an impaired insulin sensitivity.<sup>(140)</sup>

Apart from the multiple ways in which insulin exerts its regulatory roles, GPI-linked molecules are also involved in the ovulation process. Granulosa cells are rich in heparan

sulphate proteoglycans (HSPG) which are GPI-linked. Labelling experiments demonstrated that 20-30% of heparan sulphate proteoglycans on the cell surface were GPI-linked and were removed by phosphatidyl inositol-specific phospholipase C.<sup>(141)</sup> Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and human chorionic gonadotropin induced changes in GPI concentration indicating that these molecules are hormone sensitive.<sup>(142)</sup>

The signal transducing effects of prolactin receptors on granulosa cells in the presence of prolactin were also shown to be via the generation of soluble glycosyl-phosphatidyl inositol moieties. In FSH-primed granulosa cells, both prolactin and GPI-moieties prevented the gonadotropin-stimulated 3  $\beta$ -HSD activity.<sup>(143)</sup> 3  $\beta$ -HSD converts cholesterol to the testosterone pathway, therefore a negative feedback mechanism is controlled by GPI moieties.

HSPGs also have anticoagulant effects and are expressed in follicles before ovulation and are transiently decreased in the postovulatory follicle. They interact with protease inhibitors suggesting their involvement in the control of fibrin deposition in the follicles.<sup>(144)</sup> Since tissue remodelling and proteolysis are required for ovulation, the disruption of HSPGs could be involved with anovulation.

HSPGs may also have a role in the development of the follicle. Studies carried out on a hepatoma cell line demonstrated that HSPGs added exogenously were internalised and free chains appeared in the nucleus. This resulted in arrest of the cells in the G1 phase.<sup>(145)</sup> Similar dysregulation of growth development may occur in follicular cells due to antibodies against such GPI-linked molecules.

### Obesity

Insulin and leptin provide coordinated signals to the hypothalamus which regulate energy balance and body weight. Increasing insulin levels have been shown to stimulate leptin production.<sup>(146)</sup> Leptin receptors are on hypothalamic neurons that also express neuropeptide-Y (NPY) and proopiomelanocortin (POMC). Increasing plasma leptin has been shown to inhibit NPY production leading to reduced food intake.<sup>(147)</sup> Leptin also increases expression of the POMC precursor of  $\alpha$ -melanocyte stimulating hormone ( $\alpha$ MSH).<sup>(148)</sup> Alpha-MSH acts in the hypothalamus to decrease food intake and mediate satiety.<sup>(149)</sup>

In obesity, hyperinsulinaemia and hyperleptinaemia coexist with insulin and leptin resistance.<sup>(150)</sup> The effect of insulin on leptin production is reduced with increasing insulin resistance.<sup>(151)</sup> It has also been demonstrated in animal studies that pretreatment with insulin for 3 days abolished leptin-induced responses.<sup>(150)</sup> It is apparent that

5 hyperinsulinaemia and insulin resistance are critical factors in the regulation of leptin-induced control of food intake and body weight. Additionally plasma levels of free fatty acids are suppressed during physiological hyperinsulinaemia.<sup>(152)</sup> Therefore treatment of this condition in accordance with the present invention should ameliorate problems of obesity related to insulin resistant states.

#### 10 Syndrome X

This is a metabolic disorder characterised by hyperinsulinaemia, hypercholesterolaemia, hypertension and coronary artery disease.<sup>(153)</sup> In atherosclerotic lesions, GPI-linked molecules such as T cadherin have been implicated.<sup>(154)</sup> The primary defect is considered to be hyperinsulinaemia consequent to insulin resistance causing the related

15 abnormalities.<sup>(155)</sup> Since the original description of this syndrome, it has become apparent that the spectrum of diseases is broader than originally recognised. Male, non-obese patients with angina without coronary artery disease were found to be insulin resistant, hyperinsulinaemic and had higher triglycerides and lower high density lipoproteins than healthy controls; therefore myocardial ischaemia is also part of syndrome X.<sup>(156)</sup>

20 Hyperuricaemia<sup>(157)</sup> and primary non-alcoholic steatohepatitis<sup>(158)</sup> appear to correlate with hyperinsulinaemia and insulin resistance and could therefore be considered components of the metabolic syndrome.

Insulin resistance and hyperinsulinaemia have been observed in 70% of non-obese, non-diabetic subjects with congenital hypertension. Blood pressure is correlated with insulin

25 resistance which also correlates with salt sensitivity and angiotensin II.<sup>(159)</sup> Changes in insulin concentration in *in vitro* experiments and insulin sensitivity *in vivo* have been shown to affect  $\text{Li}^+/\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  counter-transport (CT). High CT is associated with cardiac and vascular remodelling in hypertension, IDDM and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.<sup>(160)</sup> Generally benign and transient hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is

30 recognised in infants of diabetic mothers. Foetal deaths due to this condition have been reported.<sup>(161)</sup> Although, in general, events related to syndrome X are age related, there is evidence that this condition can start in childhood and adolescence.<sup>(162-164)</sup>

### **Diseases related to antiphospholipid and lupus anticoagulant antibodies**

Antiphospholipid and lupus anticoagulant antibodies are associated with recurrent foetal wastage, spontaneous abortions and thrombosis. In a study with 51 patients with antiphospholipid antibodies, 53 pregnancies were followed through. Aggressive therapy in 5 33 pregnancies resulted in 90.0% of successful outcomes; however in 48.6% of these successful cases, gestational diabetes mellitus developed.<sup>(165)</sup> This indicates that antiphospholipid antibodies may be a predisposing factor for diabetes susceptibility which was revealed by the added stress of continued pregnancy. In 1698 examinations of unselected pregnancies between gestational age 16 to 37, anticardiolipin levels above 10 normal range were found in patients with pregnancy-induced hypertension, preeclampsia, gestational diabetes, diabetes mellitus type 1, venous thrombosis, thrombocytopenia and rheumatological diseases.<sup>(166)</sup>

In a study of 29 diabetic children and adolescents, anticardiolipin antibodies were found more frequently in IDDM patients than in controls. The antibodies were more prevalent in 15 patients of less than 6 months diagnosis than in a group who were diabetic longer than 5 years. This was regarded as an abnormal immunological response in the early stages of diabetes mellitus.<sup>(167)</sup> In another diabetic study, the prevalence of cardiolipin antibodies was higher in complicated diabetics than in an uncomplicated group,<sup>(168)</sup> suggesting the potential role of these antibodies in diabetic complications.

20 Dysfunction of vascular endothelium is known to be an early step in the development of diabetic complications. In a study of 45 IDDM patients without clinically evident vascular complications, one third had higher than control levels of anticardiolipin antibodies directly correlated with levels of endothelin-1.<sup>(169)</sup>

Cardiolipin is generally used as an indicative target for the presence of a variety of related 25 phospholipids such as phosphatidyl serine, phosphatidyl ethanolamine, phosphatidyl inositol, phosphatidic acid and phosphatidyl choline. In a study of 70 samples, it was demonstrated that cardiolipin reactivity is an individual entity. Neither anticardiolipin or anticoagulant correlated with levels for the other phospholipids.<sup>(170)</sup> In a large number of sera from pathological pregnancies, 28.6% of those positive for anticardiolipin were also 30 positive for anti-phosphatidyl serine and anti-phosphatidyl inositol, 23.8% for anti-phosphatidyl choline and 19% for anti-phosphatidyl ethanolamine. The percentages were higher for those who had IgM anti-cardiolipin antibodies.<sup>(171)</sup>



In a similar study with SLE patients, the highest % reactivity of patients was against cardiolipin followed by anti-phosphatidyl serine, phosphatidic acid and anti-phosphatidylinositol.<sup>(172)</sup> Reactivity to the last phospholipid, ie phosphatidylinositol was found to be of the highest prevalence in a group of 77 non-SLE patients under 51 years of age with cerebrovascular disease of undetermined aetiology.<sup>(173)</sup>

A study over 10 years of 39 patients with primary antiphospholipid syndrome without SLE or other connective tissue disorders revealed that 15 patients showed organ damage after 10 years follow up. Eight developed hemiparesis while 3 showed dementia; quadriplegia, dilated cardiomyopathy, myocardial infarction, pulmonary infarction and end stage renal disease were present in one patient each.<sup>(174)</sup>

### Coeliac disease

Coeliac disease with and without clinical symptoms is commonly associated with type 1 diabetes. In a recent study, the prevalence of coeliac disease among diabetic patients was found to be 5.7% and 1.9% among the relatives.<sup>(175)</sup>

The high level of subclinical or silent coeliac disease has also been noted among patients with unexplained or unresponsive disease referred to a gastroenterology clinic; 42.8% of 108 such patients were shown to have subclinical/silent coeliac disease.<sup>(176)</sup> Extraintestinal markers of subclinical coeliac disease were iron-deficiency anaemia (27%), alopecia and dermatitis herpetiformis (11.3%) and IDDM (20%). Antibodies associated with coeliac disease have been reported to increase in frequency in diabetics or their first degree relatives.<sup>(177)</sup> In the absence of coeliac disease, the prevalence of transglutaminase antibodies was 13.4% in diabetic patients and 7% in their non-diabetic relatives; 3.5% of 913 relatives had IgG transglutaminase antibodies and 44% of these had IgA endomysial antibodies.<sup>(177)</sup> Similarly, diabetes related antibodies were increased among coeliac patients. Anti-insulin antibodies were present in 27% of 15 children with coeliac disease at diagnosis and in 20% of 15 children with coeliac disease following a gluten-free diet.<sup>(178)</sup> Antibodies against glutamic acid decarboxylase were also present in 23% of coeliac disease patients.<sup>(179)</sup>

Malabsorption is a common feature of coeliac disease. A molecule which could be responsible for the iron deficiency in coeliac disease is melanotransferrin (p97) which is an iron-binding membrane glycoprotein with 40% homology to transferrin. This molecule is GPI-linked and has an apical distribution in intestinal epithelial cells.<sup>(180)</sup> Mucin binding

protein, another GPI-linked molecule is an integral component of the apical epithelium of the gastrointestinal mucosa which constitutes a protective barrier.<sup>(181)</sup> Dysregulation of this molecule and similar molecules due to antibodies recognising GPI-linkage epitopes could affect the binding of mucin and breaching of the protective barrier causing damage to the  
 5 gastrointestinal mucosa and intolerance to gliadin peptides in genetically susceptible individuals.

### **Gastritis**

There is a high prevalence of gastric parietal cell antibodies (PCA) in type 1 diabetes which can be accompanied by autoimmune gastric disease.<sup>(182,183)</sup> Parietal cells have GPI-  
 10 linked molecules on their surface<sup>(184)</sup> and therefore antibodies recognising GPI-linkage epitopes could be implicated in this condition.

### **Inflammatory bowel disease**

Chronic inflammatory bowel disease is a paradoxical condition with growth impairment in the face of excessive growth hormone reserves rather than impaired secretion which may  
 15 antecede the abdominal symptoms by some years.<sup>(185)</sup> Both fasting and postprandial lipid oxidation is significantly higher in patients with active Crohn's disease than in inactive disease.<sup>(186)</sup> Ketone body production is also significantly greater in patients.<sup>(187)</sup> Whole body glucose uptake was also shown to be higher in Crohn's patients than in normal controls assessed by an euglycaemic hyperinsulinaemic clamp study.<sup>(188)</sup> However arterial  
 20 glucose concentrations were 10% lower in patients as was glucose oxidation compared to controls.<sup>(186,187)</sup>

The metabolic picture of increased fat oxidation and ketone body production appears to be glucagon driven. Dyslipidaemia involving low plasma LDL cholesterol and high triglycerides is also well documented<sup>(189)</sup> and has similarities to hyperinsulinaemia and  
 25 insulin resistant states. Both in animal models of diabetes in the BB rat and dog model of coeliac disease, increased intestinal permeability is also present before the onset of disease.<sup>(190)</sup> Increased intestinal permeability is also present in Crohn's patients and their unaffected relatives.<sup>(191)</sup> Also, individuals at high risk of developing Crohn's disease have increased baseline permeability or have an exaggerated gut permeability response to  
 30 damaging agents.<sup>(192)</sup>

GPI-linked molecules with functions that maintain tissue integrity and structure are abundant in gastrointestinal tissue. This is demonstrated by very high degrees of staining of

gut sections with the anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  monoclonal antibody. A GPI-linked molecule in intestinal epithelium<sup>(193)</sup> and smooth muscle cells is T-cadherin which is an LDL binding adhesion molecule.<sup>(194)</sup> T-cadherin is also a negative regulator of smooth muscle cell growth.<sup>(195)</sup> The loss of the chromosome segment containing the T-cadherin gene correlates  
 5 with cancer development and transfection of tumour cells with T-cadherin cDNA results in decreased proliferative activity and loss of cell sensitivity to growth factors.<sup>(196)</sup> Another GPI-linked molecule OCI-5 is a heparan sulphate proteoglycan related to glypican and cerebroglycan.<sup>(197)</sup> Heparan sulphate proteoglycans bind laminin. Partial proteolysis of cerebroglycan resulted in greater than 400-fold loss of laminin binding affinity.<sup>(198)</sup> The  
 10 binding of autoantibodies to the GPI-elements of such molecules can foreseeably disrupt the epithelial barrier and increase intestinal permeability which is likely to be a prerequisite for disease development.

Thickening of the bowel wall particularly of the muscularis mucosae is a sign of disease activity in Crohn's disease.<sup>(199)</sup> The dysregulation of the GPI-linked molecules mentioned  
 15 above among others which are expressed in the gut can explain the increased permeability, smooth muscle proliferation and bowel wall thickening and the increased collagen synthesis by the smooth muscle cells.<sup>(200)</sup>

The inflammatory bowel diseases, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, have an associated increased risk of venous and arterial thrombosis. In a study of 83 patients with  
 20 ulcerative colitis and 45 with Crohn's disease compared to 100 controls, a higher prevalence of anticardiolipin antibodies was observed in patients compared to the healthy controls.<sup>(201)</sup> In a similar study with 137 patients and 137 controls, anticardiolipin titres were significantly elevated in Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis compared to controls.<sup>(202)</sup>

## 25 **Arthritis and related diseases**

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is a chronic progressive inflammatory disease affecting synovial joints leading to joint destruction. The synovial lining consisting of macrophages and fibroblast-like cells normally only 2 to 3 cell layers, becomes hyperplastic with concomitant angiogenesis and gains local invasive capacity at the synovial interface with  
 30 the cartilage and bone. The increased mortality in RA patients is associated with accelerated atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease. Many infectious agents have been implicated as causative agents of RA.<sup>(54)</sup>

Patients with RA and related diseases such as systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis and gout are insulin resistant and have an abnormal glucose tolerance.<sup>(203,204)</sup> Normal weighted, previously untreated arthritic patients showed an enhanced insulin response and a reduced glucose utilisation rate in an euglycaemic clamp study compared to controls.<sup>(205)</sup> Therefore hyperinsulinaemia and insulin resistance are pathogenic features of this disease group.

In 45 untreated patients with active RA, the plasma glucagon levels were significantly lower during an intravenous glucose tolerance test than in controls, indicating abnormalities of counter-regulatory hormones.<sup>(206)</sup>

- 10 Oral glucose tolerance tests (OGTT) on 14 patients with active ankylosing spondylitis (AS) revealed that they had significantly increased insulin levels measured under the curve of the OGTT compared to controls.<sup>(207)</sup> Both in RA and spondyloarthropathies, insulin resistance correlated with dyslipidaemia.<sup>(208)</sup>

The presence of a common causative mechanism of RA and other autoimmune disorders is also demonstrated by the presence of antibodies to islet cell antigen 69 (ICA69) in 31% of RA patients compared to 6% in healthy blood donors<sup>(209)</sup> and anti-thyroglobulin antibodies in a large number of children with juvenile chronic arthritis and SLE.<sup>(210)</sup>

The proliferation of the synovial lining cells accompanied by angiogenesis are key factors in pannus formation and bone erosion in arthritis. The urokinase plasminogen activator (uPA) and its surface bound uPA receptor uPAR have a significant role in matrix degradation and tissue remodelling. uPA bound to its receptor uPAR catalyses the formation of the proteolytic enzyme plasmin from plasminogen and focuses it to the cell surface.<sup>(211)</sup> Plasminogen mediates proteolysis of extracellular matrix proteins facilitating cellular invasion. The urokinase-type plasminogen activator receptor is a GPI-linked molecule and is a ligand for integrins. uPAR-integrin interactions transduce proliferative or migratory signals to cells upon binding of uPA.<sup>(212)</sup> Urokinase has the capacity to cleave its receptor thereby inactivating its binding potential both to uPA and to vitronectin. This cleavage, however, only occurs if the GPI-linkage of uPAR is intact, even though the cleavage site is between the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> domains of the molecule and the GPI-linkage is on the 3<sup>rd</sup> domain.<sup>(213)</sup> The intact urokinase receptor is also required for efficient binding to the integrin vitronectin.<sup>(214)</sup> The  $\alpha v\beta 3$  and other receptors of vitronectin are involved in angiogenesis, cell adhesion and migration and therefore in pannus formation.<sup>(215)</sup> Under

normal circumstances cleavage of uPAR by uPA would dysregulate binding of uPA to its receptor and that of uPAR to vitronectin and PAI-1 thereby reducing generation of plasmin by uPA and the proliferative and angiogenic signals via vitronectin receptors and PAI-1. These changes of uPA affinity to uPAR can be brought about by delipidation of the GPI anchor. Antibodies against uPAR peptides in the linker region of the GPI anchor only recognise GPI-linked but not soluble uPAR. This and similar changes in antigenic properties of the other GPI-linked molecules such as Thy-1, Ly-6 and carcinoembryonic antigen have been ascribed to conformational changes.<sup>(213)</sup> This invention proposes that antibodies to GPI-linked elements could sufficiently alter the conformation of such molecules to alter their reactivity with specific ligands both acting in cis and trans as has been shown for uPAR interactions with uPA and vitronectin and thereby cause autoimmune diseases, cancers and angiogenic diseases such as endometriosis.

uPAR promotes cell adhesion through interaction with vitronectin and facilitates cell migration and invasion by localising uPA to the cell surface.<sup>(213)</sup> The balance between adhesion and migration is controlled by PAI-1 which binds to the same site on vitronectin as uPAR.<sup>(216)</sup> Apart from its function as a protease inhibitor, PAI-1 has an essential role in capillary sprouting during angiogenesis.<sup>(217)</sup>

Hyperinsulinaemia and hyperglycaemia as in insulin resistant or glucose intolerant states play a role in this system and both insulin and hyperglycaemia have been shown to increase PAI-1 gene transcription; insulin also stimulates matrix metalloproteinases such as MMP-1. These are produced by the fibroblast-like synoviocytes and are involved in the remodelling and destruction of extracellular matrix.<sup>(54)</sup>

### **Asthma**

In a recent Finnish study, a comparison was made of the cumulative incidence of asthma in children with coeliac disease, rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and IDDM during the first 7 years of life. Asthma tended to be significantly more common in children with coeliac disease, RA and IDDM than in children without these diseases.<sup>(218)</sup> Recently published studies collating findings from 23 published genome studies of autoimmune or immune mediated studies demonstrate that approximately 65% of the positive linkages of disease associated genes map non-randomly into 18 distinct clusters.<sup>(219)</sup> A number of asthma, IDDM and coeliac disease genes fall in the small cluster also including other autoimmune disease genes.<sup>(220)</sup>

Patients with asthma suffer from exaggerated bronchoconstriction to environmental stimuli and the resting airway tone is higher in asthmatic subjects than in normal controls. Resting airway tone and bronchoconstriction are controlled by acetyl choline released from pulmonary vagal nerves causing stimulation of muscarinic M3 receptors on airway smooth muscle cells and subsequent contraction. Acetyl choline also stimulates a negative feedback loop via M2 muscarinic receptors on postganglionic nerves preventing further acetyl choline release.<sup>(221)</sup>

It has been demonstrated that the increased vagally mediated bronchoconstriction in asthmatics is due to the impairment of the function of the M2 muscarinic receptor. The role of insulin in causing this impairment has been rigorously investigated by examining the bronchoconstriction responses in diabetic and insulin treated diabetic animals.<sup>(222)</sup> Untreated diabetic animals which were hyporesponsive to bronchoconstrictive stimuli became hyperresponsive upon treatment with insulin. Hyporesponsiveness was associated with a reduced level of accumulation of inflammatory cells (eosinophils) in the bronchi and in association with the nerves of diabetic animals. Treatment with insulin restored the influx of eosinophils and caused hyperresponsiveness. The loss of neuronal M2 muscarinic receptor function is due to eosinophil major basic protein which binds to M2 receptors via electrostatic interactions. Thus insulin appears to play a significant role in the development of airway inflammation. Hyperinsulinaemia could also account for the higher resting airway tone in asthmatic individuals which could be due to higher resting acetyl choline levels as insulin injected into the brain of rats caused a marked increase in acetyl choline levels.<sup>(98)</sup>

Airway smooth muscle hyperplasia is an important histopathologic finding in chronic asthma.<sup>(223)</sup> This is accompanied by hyperplasia of collagen secreted by the smooth muscle cells and is very similar to the smooth muscle cell hyperplasia and bowel wall thickening in Crohn's disease.<sup>(200)</sup> Therefore the GPI-linked adhesion and cell proliferation inhibitory molecule T-cadherin found on smooth muscle cells is implicated in the same way as discussed for Crohn's disease.

The IGF and IGFBP axis is also involved as in Crohn's disease and involves the downregulation of IGFBPs. Insulin induces inhibition of IGFBP-1 production in cultured human ovarian cells.<sup>(138)</sup> Therefore dysregulation of insulin secretion could similarly

downregulate IGFBP levels in airway smooth muscle cells thereby increasing the bioavailability of free IGF which would promote smooth muscle cell proliferation.

### **Cystic Fibrosis**

Cystic fibrosis (CF) is a disease affecting the respiratory, digestive, endocrine and reproductive systems. Many possible mutations contribute to the disease manifestations which include primarily chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, liver fibrosis, diabetes mellitus, cholelithiasis and arthritis. The primary CF defect is dysregulated ion transport via the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) which is a cyclic AMP mediated chloride transepithelial transport protein at the apical membranes of secretory epithelia.<sup>(224)</sup> The CFTR malfunction in CF leads to overexpression of mucins via the tyrosine kinase-Src pathway connecting the CFTR channel with MUC 1 gene overexpression.<sup>(225)</sup> The impaired release of chloride results in dehydration of respiratory (and intestinal mucosal) linings resulting in viscous mucus which clogs the airways.

The organisation of the actin cytoskeleton is crucial to the function of CFTR molecules. Partial disruption of the actin cytoskeleton with cytochalasin D induced CFTR activation.<sup>(226)</sup> By atomic force microscopy, actin filaments were shown to be directly associated with CFTR molecules.<sup>(227)</sup>

The physiological regulation of the actin cytoskeleton both in relation to cell motility and cell adhesion appears to be strongly influenced by urokinase plasminogen activator receptor (uPAR) expression. This requires uPAR binding to vitronectin to initiate a p130Cas/Rac-dependent signalling pathway.<sup>(228)</sup> The interaction of uPAR with cytoskeleton associated structures such as integrins and small GTPases of the Rho family Rho, Rac and Cdc4z is involved in the regulation of the actin cytoskeleton for the assembly of stress fibres, lamellipodia, ruffles and filopodia.

The binding of uPAR to uPA and vitronectin requires the integrity of the full-length receptor particularly its GPI-linkage even though binding to vitronectin is via its D1 domain.<sup>(213)</sup>

uPAR and other GPI-linked molecules which have been shown to be associated with actin networks<sup>(229)</sup> may be responsible for maintaining the cytoskeleton for optimal CFTR function. The binding of antibodies of this invention to GPI-linkage epitopes may sufficiently disorganise the cytoskeleton to cause further functional deterioration of a genetically compromised CFTR molecule.

The expression of uPAR in lung epithelial cells and its upregulation by uPA and the involvement of this system in lung inflammatory tissue remodelling following injury or lung neoplasia has been reported.<sup>(230)</sup> Furthermore, uPAR appears to have a role in the recruitment of neutrophils in response to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *P. aeruginosa* chronically colonises the lung in CF and causes a decrease of lung function leading to death. It has recently been demonstrated that mice deficient in uPAR (uPAR<sup>-/-</sup>) have profoundly diminished neutrophil recruitment in response to *P. aeruginosa* compared to wild type mice. The neutrophil recruitment in wild type mice is dependent on a  $\beta 2$  integrin-dependent mechanism.<sup>(231)</sup> It is therefore conceivable that anti-GPI antibody modified uPAR would be sufficiently compromised in this function of  $\beta 2$  integrin-dependent neutrophil recruitment.

The lung pathology in cystic fibrosis is aggravated by the inefficient removal of apoptotic inflammatory cells. Sputa from CF and non-CF bronchiectasis patients contain an abundance of apoptotic cells suggesting that normal apoptotic cell removal mechanisms are impaired.<sup>(232)</sup>

The GPI-linked glycoprotein CD14 on the surface of macrophages mediates the recognition and clearance of apoptotic cells.<sup>(233)</sup> Removal of apoptotic cells leading to resolution of inflammation is critical to normal tissue structure and function. Apoptotic cells undergo surface changes leading to exposure of phosphatidyl serine and this is a critical surface marker recognised by phagocytic macrophages.<sup>(234)</sup> The recognition of phosphatidyl serine on apoptotic cells and phosphatidyl inositol leads to their internalisation via the GPI-linkage of CD14. Bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS) also binds to the same or nearby site as the phospholipid binding site.<sup>(235)</sup> Macrophages can themselves undergo apoptosis and this is preceded by downregulation of CD14.<sup>(236)</sup> Therefore antibodies against elements of the GPI-linkage may dysregulate phagocytosis of apoptotic cells via blocking the recognition sites and internalisation of apoptotic cells and may also cause downregulation of CD14. These mechanisms could seriously disadvantage a very important component of the phagocytic system. Neutrophils are also involved in phagocytosis and move to sites of inflammation in response to chemotactic stimuli. A GPI-linked molecule, mono ADP-ribosyl transferase has been identified on the surface of neutrophils and is involved in the signalling pathway. This molecule is involved in the re-alignment of the cytoskeleton during chemotaxis.<sup>(237)</sup> The GPI-linkage is involved in the



association of GPI-linked molecules to actin. Therefore antibody-compromised GPI-linked molecules may not function efficiently as regulators of chemotaxis.

Cystic fibrosis is associated with both pancreatic exocrine and endocrine dysfunction. The exocrine acinar cell dysfunction in CFTR(-/-) mice is associated with impaired endocytosis  
 5 at the apical plasma membrane of pancreatic acinar cells . This is coupled to ductal bicarbonate secretion into the lumen. Endocytosis is associated with cleavage of GP-2, a GPI-anchored protein on acinar cells tightly associated with activation of endocytosis. Cleavage of GP-2 is decreased in CFTR(-/-) mice.<sup>(238)</sup> This indicates that downregulation of GP-2 due to anti-GPI antibodies and /or obstruction of the GPI cleavage sites by  
 10 antibody could impair endocytosis as seen in cystic fibrosis.

First phase C-peptide response to intravenously administered glucose is significantly impaired in CF patients with exocrine insufficiency. Alpha cell function measured as peak glucagon secretion in response to hypoglycaemia was also diminished in these patients.<sup>(239)</sup> Insulin sensitivity in CF patients with impaired and diabetic glucose tolerance is also lower  
 15 than in control subjects.<sup>(240)</sup>

Although pulmonary disease is the main cause of morbidity and mortality in CF, the severity of the disease cannot always be predicted from the CFTR phenotype. In a longitudinal study of the whole Swedish CF population over the age of 7 years to correlate genetic and clinical data with the rate of decline in lung function, it was observed that  
 20 concomitant diabetes mellitus of CF patients correlated most significantly with rapid deterioration of lung function as compared to Pseudomonas colonisation and pancreatic insufficiency.<sup>(241)</sup> It has also been observed that null or severe mutations result in absence of production of CFTR which correlates with pancreas exocrine insufficiency but less strongly with severity of lung disease. A proportion of CF patients are not diagnosed till  
 25 the age of 10-15 years. Older patients with mild pulmonary disease, including bronchiectasis may not present with CF type symptoms, but on investigation are found to have CFTR mutations.<sup>(242)</sup> It is also becoming apparent that respiratory symptoms and inflammation do not necessarily correlate with lung infection.<sup>(243)</sup> Bronchopathology of CF visualised by high resolution computed tomography which correlated with lung function  
 30 was shown not to correlate with sputum cytology and inflammatory markers.<sup>(244)</sup>

These findings demonstrate that lung pathology is progressive in CF and although aggravated by lung infections is not dependent on them. Pancreas pathology, particularly

diabetes mellitus is the most serious predictor of severity of lung function deterioration. Arthropathy is also a concomitant disease in CF where lung function and infections do not correlate with the presence of arthritis.<sup>(245)</sup> The invention proposes that CFTR mutations render CF patients particularly susceptible to the effects of anti-GPI linkage epitope  
 5 antibodies which cause the lung inflammation and other organ pathologies including diabetes mellitus common in CF.

#### **Osteoporosis and osteopenia**

Insulin and insulin-like growth factors have an influence in bone metabolism. There is decreased bone formation in diabetes; this may explain the osteopenia but microangiopathy  
 10 in the bone tissue may also be involved.<sup>(246,247)</sup> Increased osteoclast activity is responsible for the enhanced bone destruction in osteoporosis, Paget's disease, bone metastasis and the hypercalcaemia of malignancy. A GPI-linked molecule, osteoclast inhibitory peptide-1 (OIP-1) isolated from osteoclast-like multinucleated cells has been shown to inhibit osteoclast activity.<sup>(248)</sup> It is proposed that the antibodies of this invention dysregulate  
 15 insulin secretion and block the action of OIP-1 or similar molecules, thus decreasing bone formation and increasing osteoclast activity.

#### **Lichen Planus and Leukoplakia**

In several studies, up to 42% of patients with active lichen planus and without family history of diabetes were shown to have abnormal glucose tolerance. The insulin response  
 20 to glucose was typical of mild type 2 diabetes.<sup>(249,250)</sup>

Oral leukoplakia is also associated with abnormal glucose metabolism. There is a higher prevalence among diabetics than in controls.<sup>(251)</sup> Other less common oral manifestations in patients with previously undiagnosed diabetes included burning mouth syndrome, fungal and bacterial infections, altered taste, sialosis and sialorrhoea which generally improved  
 25 with treatment to improve glycaemic control.<sup>(252)</sup>

#### **Anaemia**

Aplastic anaemia is associated with hyperinsulinaemia and insulin resistance. Of 29 patients examined 14 were previously treated cases with normal glucose tolerance, 8 were treated cases with abnormal glucose tolerance of which 6 had diabetes and seven were  
 30 newly diagnosed cases with normal glucose tolerance. All were insulin resistant and

hyperinsulinaemic. Patients with abnormal glucose tolerance had a delay in insulin secretion indicating deterioration of insulin reserve in the  $\beta$  cells.<sup>(253)</sup>

Among 26 patients with aplastic anaemia, 5 had GPI-anchored protein defects on their platelets and erythrocytes, whereas in 10 patients GPI defects were detected on monocytes and polymorphonuclear cells.<sup>(254)</sup>

Other types of anaemias are associated with overt diabetes. Fifteen type I diabetic patients with serious complications i.e. nephropathy, neuropathy, postural hypotension etc. were anaemic compared to diabetics without serious complications. There was no demonstrable cause for the anaemia other than erythropoietin depletion.<sup>(255)</sup> In diabetics without serious nephropathy similar reduced responsiveness of erythropoietin to anaemia was noted in 28 subjects with anaemia without identifiable causes.<sup>(256)</sup>

A GPI-linked molecule which may be of relevance to anaemias of unidentifiable origin in insulin resistant individuals or diabetics is the folate receptor. The folate receptor is internalised and recycled during folate transport.<sup>(257)</sup> However, antibodies to its GPI-linkage elements could seriously hinder folate transport. Folate, together with cobalamin participates in coupled reactions that make available the methyl groups needed for conversion of deoxyuridilate to deoxythymidilate in DNA synthesis required for erythropoiesis. These reactions may be impaired by an insufficient supply of folate within the developing red cells.

## 20 **Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria**

Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria (PNH) is known to result from deficiencies in the GPI-linked complement inhibitors CD55 and CD59 which predispose the red cells to lysis. The deficiencies which are present on erythrocytes and leucocytes and also on a substantial population of platelets<sup>(258)</sup> are caused by gene mutation (PIG-A) whose product, a glycosyl transferase participates in the first step of GPI-anchor biosynthesis.<sup>(259)</sup> The reason why a GPI-deficient clone gains growth advantage is still unresolved.

It has been demonstrated that Campath-1H selects for cells that are deficient in the GPI-linked CD52 molecule.<sup>(260)</sup> It is proposed herein that the presence of antibodies against GPI linkage elements can in an analogous fashion, select for GPI-deficient clones in PNH. However the PIG-A gene defect is an acquired somatic mutation.<sup>(261)</sup> In fact a number of PIG-A gene abnormalities were detected in 3 PNH patients and the abnormalities in

granulocyte and erythroblasts were different in 2 of the patients.<sup>(262)</sup> It is therefore possible that the continued presence of autoantibody against the GPI-linkage elements causes the somatic mutations at the haematopoietic stem cell level.

The case of a 38 year old man was reported with a 12 year history of NIDDM with rapidly progressing haemolytic anaemia and thrombocytopenia. There were no causes for the microangiopathic anaemia except for diabetes. The patient also had lupus anticoagulant and antiphospholipid IgG antibodies. Haemodialysis resulted in spontaneous improvement of both the haemolysis and thrombocytopenia.<sup>(262)</sup> Haemodialysis presumably removed the pathogenic anti-GPI antibodies as well as the ones reported in the study.

#### 10 **Sleep Apnoea**

Disordered breathing during sleep is a common condition which may predispose individuals to impairment of daytime function and metabolic abnormalities. In a study of 150 healthy men without diabetes or cardiopulmonary disease, the prevalence of sleep apnoea ranged from 40-60% depending on the apnoea-hypopnoea index (AHI) cutoff. Severity of the condition correlated with impaired or diabetic glucose tolerance. Increasing AHI was also associated with worsening insulin resistance independent of obesity.<sup>(263)</sup> In another study of 270 subjects without known diabetes mellitus, 185 were considered to have sleep apnoea. There was a significant association of these cases with insulin resistance in both obese and non-obese subjects. Further analysis of the relationship between insulin resistance and hypertension in these subjects confirmed that the conditions were significantly related.<sup>(264)</sup>

#### **Insomnia**

Sleep irregularities are common both among the young and the old. These involve difficulty falling asleep, frequent nocturnal awakenings and early morning awakening. The pineal hormone, melatonin, which in humans is secreted only at night has been shown to induce daytime sleep when given in doses that occur at night. Melatonin is known to decrease in older people and correction to physiological levels has been shown to restore sleep.<sup>(265)</sup>

The secretion of melatonin is controlled by signals coming from the superior cervical ganglion neurones which make synaptic contact with the pineal gland and release noradrenaline from vesicles. Noradrenaline stimulates melatonin synthesis through cAMP formation.<sup>(266)</sup> cAMP acts on the penultimate enzyme in melatonin synthesis,

arylalkylamine N-acetyltransferase (NAT).<sup>(267)</sup> This is a polymorphic enzyme, the mutation pattern of which has an influence in drug metabolism and confers increased susceptibility to certain cancers, food allergies and other conditions.<sup>(268-271)</sup>

Noradrenaline secretion is affected by plasma insulin concentrations. The induction of a  
 5 basal hyperinsulinaemia and an exaggerated insulin response to glucose by lipid infusion in healthy volunteers resulted in significantly reduced plasma noradrenaline levels compared to controls.<sup>(272)</sup>

A state of hyperinsulinaemia therefore, due to physiological causes such as insulin resistance would be expected to correlate with reduced plasma noradrenaline levels.  
 10 Diabetic patients have lower noradrenaline levels during heart failure decompensation as compared to non-diabetic patients.<sup>(273)</sup> Type I diabetic patients also have a 50% reduced noradrenaline response to hypoglycaemia within the first year of diagnosis.<sup>(274)</sup>

The above observations suggest that age related reduction in melatonin secretion could be related to hyperinsulinaemia due to increasing glucose intolerance and insulin resistance in  
 15 the healthy aging population.<sup>(275)</sup> The age-related decline of pineal melatonin production is considered to be due to degenerative changes of serotonergic and noradrenergic neurones innervating the pineal gland rather than degeneration of pineal tissue.<sup>(276)</sup> This is consistent with noradrenaline insufficiency due to alterations in glucose metabolism in the aging population.

20 Another factor that controls sleep regulation is the prion protein (PrP). PrP is a GPI-linked glycoprotein.<sup>(277)</sup> It is present in cerebral and non-cerebral tissue, has a high level of synaptic distribution indicating an important role in neuronal function and is also found on the surface of elongating axons.<sup>(278,279)</sup> The normal prion protein binds copper and the resulting complex has anti-oxidant activity.<sup>(280)</sup> Prion protein is known to be involved in  
 25 neurodegenerative diseases including fatal familial insomnia where there is profound alteration in sleep and daily rhythms of many hormones.<sup>(281)</sup> Prion protein knock-out mice showed both altered melatonin levels and sleep fragmentation and almost double the amount of short waking episodes indicating the role of this protein in sleep regulation.<sup>(282,283)</sup>

30 The antibodies of this invention can affect benign sleep abnormalities and pathological prion-induced conditions by the alteration of glucose metabolism and its effect on noradrenaline and melatonin secretion and also by affecting prion protein via GPI-anchor

binding potential. Furthermore the antibodies recognise secretogranin 1 or chromogranin B which is a component of noradrenaline containing vesicles.<sup>(284)</sup> This may also dysregulate noradrenaline secretion.

### **Cancer**

- 5 Many cancers including breast, colorectal, gastrointestinal, sarcoma, endometrial, prostate, head, neck and lung are known to be associated with hyperinsulinaemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance and an increased rate of hepatic glucose production.<sup>(285-289)</sup> A study in 1992 of 223 women with stage 1 or stage 2 breast cancer demonstrated that they had significantly higher serum levels of C-peptide than 441 control subjects. The log  
10 relative risk of breast cancer was linearly related to the log C-peptide levels independent of body mass index or waist to hip ratio.<sup>(290)</sup> A more recent study of 2569 women with histologically confirmed cases of breast cancer compared to 2588 control women noted an association of breast cancer with late onset diabetes,<sup>(291)</sup> and evidence suggests that insulin is a growth factor for tumour formation.<sup>(292)</sup>
- 15 Cancer cachexia is also characterised by glucose intolerance, increased whole-body glucose turnover rate, increased gluconeogenesis and insulin resistance leading to decreased glucose uptake and utilisation.<sup>(293)</sup> Increasing the insulin/glucagon ratio by hormone therapy selectively supported host anabolism and inhibited tumour growth kinetics in a rat model.<sup>(294)</sup> Therefore preventing the development of the diabetogenic  
20 complex of metabolic derangements will reduce the incidence of cancers and alleviate the symptoms of cancer cachexia.

The involvement of GPI-linked molecules in angiogenesis, metastasis, cancer progression and even cancer inhibition is becoming recognised. One such molecule is the urokinase-type plasminogen activator receptor uPAR. There is a strong correlation between uPAR  
25 expression and invasive cancer cell phenotype.<sup>(295)</sup> The association of the uncleaved GPI-linked uPAR occupied with its ligand uPA to heparan sulphate proteoglycans (HSPGs) and to the integrin vitronectin, focuses plasmin to the cell surface inducing proteolysis and ligation of vitronectin to its receptor  $\alpha v \beta 3$  promoting angiogenesis. <sup>(211-217)</sup> uPAR also interacts with the actin cytoskeleton causing the formation of lamellipodia, ruffles and  
30 filopodia and thereby cell motility.<sup>(228)</sup>

The normal physiological functions of uPAR are regulated via the cleavage of uPAR by uPA which requires an intact GPI-linkage.<sup>(213)</sup> It has already been proposed that the disease

causing properties of uPAR may be due to blockage of the GPI-linkage by antibodies of this invention.

Hyperinsulinaemia has a role in potentiating the uPAR driven mechanisms by enhancing the expression of cell associated HSPGs <sup>(296)</sup> and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1).<sup>(297)</sup> In addition to binding to uPA, PAI-1 binds to vitronectin and facilitates tumour migration and invasion.<sup>(298)</sup> The uPAR-uPA-PAI-1 complex also binds to the low density lipoprotein related protein (LRP) and the whole complex is internalised in migrating cancer cells. PAI-1 has been shown to increase both filopodia formation and migration of cancer cells.<sup>(299)</sup> PAI-1 is also involved in angiogenesis. Angiogenesis was totally absent in aortic rings of PAI-1-/- mice and could be restored by addition of purified recombinant PAI-1.<sup>(300)</sup>

High levels of uPA and uPAR are associated with increased risk of relapse in breast cancer patients.<sup>(301)</sup> uPAR is also strongly expressed in thyroid cancers <sup>(302)</sup> and ovarian cancers.<sup>(303)</sup> Upregulation of HSPGs, particularly the GPI-linked glypicans have been associated with certain cancers. Glypican 1 is upregulated in pancreatic and breast cancers.<sup>(304,305)</sup> Glypican 3 is expressed in Wilm's tumours, neuroblastomas and hepatoblastomas.<sup>(306,307)</sup> Glypicans are considered to be potential regulators of heparin-binding growth factors and are stimulated by IGF-I and IGF-II.<sup>(308)</sup> Insulin suppresses IGF binding proteins making more IGFs available.<sup>(309)</sup> IGFs are involved in the progression of various cancers.<sup>(310)</sup> GPI-linked molecules are also involved in the pathophysiology of tumour formation as negative regulators of tumour growth. GPI-linked T-cadherin is downmodulated by growth factors including IGF.<sup>(311)</sup> The loss of the T-cadherin gene correlates with the development of pancreatic, lung, stomach and ovarian cancers while transfection of tumour cells with T-cadherin cDNA results in a decrease of proliferative and invasive activities of inflammatory bowel disease.<sup>(308)</sup> Downregulation or dysregulation of T-cadherin via anti-GPI antibodies of this invention could compromise the negative growth regulatory role of T-cadherin and similar molecules favouring tumour growth.

GPI-linked molecules may be involved in natural killer cell recognition of tumour cells. UL16 binding proteins (ULBPs) are GPI-linked molecules which are induced or upregulated upon cellular distress caused by heat shock, viruses, tumour transformation, carcinogens, UV etc. These molecules are ligands for the NKG2-D receptor on NK cells,

NKT cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells as well as CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. Masking of these GPI-linked ULBPs could cause evasion of transformed cells from NK or T cell mediated recognition.<sup>(312)</sup>

### HIV

The human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) is preferentially  
 5 monocyte/macrophage tropic and non-syncytium inducing (NSI) during the initial stages of infection.<sup>(313)</sup> The NSI viruses use the  $\beta$ -chemokine receptor 5 (CCR5) as a coreceptor and infect only CCR5<sup>+</sup> T cells.<sup>(313)</sup> In 50% of cases, disease progression is associated with the emergence of variants which are syncytium inducing (SI) and infect and delete all CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells including naïve T cells.<sup>(313)</sup> This is based on the ability of the SI viruses to utilize  
 10 CCR5 and CXCR4 receptors which are highly expressed on T-cell precursors and immature thymocytes.<sup>(314)</sup> The NSI phenotype viruses have been shown to be inhibited by the CCR5-binding  $\beta$ -chemokines RANTES, MIP-1 $\alpha$  and MIP-1 $\beta$ ; infection by NSI strains correlates with increased production of these  $\beta$ -chemokines.<sup>(315)</sup> The chemokines that bind the major HIV coreceptors CCR5 and CXCR4 are potent natural inhibitors of HIV. Recent  
 15 data indicate that the ability of chemokines to block HIV infection can be separated from their receptor binding capacity.<sup>(316)</sup>

Chemokines establish a gradient across the extracellular matrix by ligating to and polymerising in the preserves of glycosaminoglycans such as heparan sulphate proteoglycans found on the surface of endothelial and other cells and in the tissue  
 20 matrix.<sup>(317,318)</sup> Heparan sulphate proteoglycans (HSPG) also interact with the cell membrane fusion domain of the HIV glycoprotein gp41<sub>FD</sub>. This interaction is with a specific heparan sulphate proteoglycan binding domain on the T cell surface and is spacially heterogeneous, localising to preferred sites on the membrane.<sup>(319)</sup> Removal of heparan sulphate binding sites by physical removal or blocking with IL-8 abrogated the  
 25 interaction of gp41<sub>FD</sub> with the T cell membrane. Soluble heparan sulphate bound gp41<sub>FD</sub> but did not enhance membrane localisation. Therefore membrane bound HSPG is required for binding of gp41<sub>FD</sub> to the cell membrane. Since cell activation is required for virus replication and membrane interaction is in localised sites, GPI-linked glypican is the most likely candidate for gp41<sub>FD</sub>-HSPG interaction.

30 The preferential binding of HIV and chemokines to HSPG must concentrate the inhibitory effect of the chemokines to sites of viral particle accumulation. This invention proposes that the binding of antibodies against GPI-linkage elements can sufficiently alter the



conformation of GPI-linked HSPGs to render them ineffective in ligating inhibitory chemokines and focusing their effects on the virus. Furthermore, the GPI-linked urokinase-type plasminogen activator receptor (uPAR) and its ligand (uPA) are significantly involved in HIV progression. High levels of serum uPAR (suPAR) have been shown to be indicators of poor survival in AIDS patients.<sup>(320)</sup> The urokinase-type plasminogen activator uPA has been shown to bind HIV-1gp120 and to promote HIV-1 infection of macrophages.<sup>(321)</sup> The interaction of uPA and gp120 involves the functionally important V-3 loop of gp120 and the catalytic domain of uPA leaving its ligand-binding domain available for interaction with uPAR.<sup>(321)</sup> The bridging of gp120 to uPAR via UPA may ascribe an HIV coreceptor function to uPAR.

The cellular receptor for gp120 is CD4<sup>(322)</sup> and both gp120 and CD4 bind to vitronectin via interaction with heparan sulphate proteoglycans.<sup>(323)</sup> uPAR also binds to vitronectin.<sup>(214)</sup> The  $\alpha v\beta 3$  receptor for vitronectin is a costimulating molecule which determines the outcome of T cell receptor (TCR) engagement. Vitronectin binding to  $\alpha v\beta 3$  efficiently induces apoptosis of T cells.<sup>(324)</sup> This provides a mechanism by which HIV virus engagement of uPA via gp120 bound to its receptor uPAR could send an apoptotic signal to a T cell via integrin  $\alpha v\beta 3$ .

As described earlier, uPA has the ability to cleave uPAR once engaged to it. Cleaved uPAR does not bind to vitronectin.<sup>(214)</sup> Unbound vitronectin would then not engage its receptor  $\alpha v\beta 3$ . uPA however will only cleave intact uPAR molecules, and even though the cleavage site is distal to the GPI anchor, an intact anchor is required for this process. Phospholipase C-treated uPAR was shown to be resistant to cleavage by uPA.<sup>(323)</sup> This invention therefore proposes that antibodies to the GPI-linkage elements would conformationally alter uPAR and induce resistance to uPA cleavage. Binding of uPA to uPAR positively regulates uPAR expression which is correlated with increased specific uPAR mRNA.<sup>(325)</sup>

The inability of uPA to cleave conformationally altered uPAR could cause both the upregulation of uPAR able to bind vitronectin and provide binding sites for HIV virus attachment and signalling through the apoptosis-inducing  $\alpha v\beta 3$  receptor. Increased T cell apoptosis is a recognised and largely unexplained feature of HIV infection.<sup>(326)</sup>

Another aspect of the involvement of GPI-linked molecules in HIV infection is at the level of release of viral particles. It has been demonstrated that HIV virus produced by infected

T cells preferentially acquire on their surface GPI-linked proteins known to be sequestered into lipid rafts on cell membranes.<sup>(327)</sup> These molecules such as CD55 and CD59 and others confer resistance to complement mediated destruction<sup>(328,329)</sup> in *in vitro* tests. GPI-coated virus on the surface of infected T cells could interact with the antibodies and link to  
 5 other infected T cells thus aiding syncytium formation by SI viruses.

Finally, infection with HIV-1 is associated with dyslipidaemia, elevated glucose levels and reduced insulin sensitivity. These metabolic perturbations are exacerbated with highly-active antiretroviral therapy (HAART).<sup>(330)</sup> It may not be surprising also that there are high levels of antiphospholipid antibodies in HIV patients.<sup>(331)</sup>

## 10 **Infections**

Infectious organisms including bacteria, fungi and protozoa express GPI-linked molecules on their surface. These include mycobacteria, candida, Leishmania, Schistosoma, Giardia, Toxoplasma, Trypanosoma, Plasmodium and others.<sup>(332-339)</sup>

It has recently been demonstrated that trypanosoma cruzi trypomastigote GPI-mucins  
 15 activated macrophages *in vitro* to produce cytokines, chemokines and nitric oxide.<sup>(337)</sup>

Addition of exogenous  $\beta$ -chemokines MIP-1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES induced increased T. cruzi uptake leading to enhanced NO production and control of parasite replication in a dose-dependent manner.<sup>(340)</sup>

Chemokines play a significant role in host resistance to other microbial agents such as  
 20 viruses, mycoplasma, fungi and helminths.<sup>(341-345)</sup> Chemokines establish a gradient across the extracellular matrix by ligating to heparan sulphate proteoglycans (HSPGs) and polymerising to enhance availability at the surface of cells and in tissue matrix.<sup>(317,318)</sup> HSPGs are either transmembrane e.g. syndecan or GPI-anchored, e.g. glypican. Surface proteins of infectious agents interact with host HSPGs which provide the first line of  
 25 defence by concentrating the inflammatory chemokines and cytokines to control infection.<sup>(346,347)</sup>

There is a considerable body of evidence that infectious agents can be internalised non-opsonically via attachment to GPI-linked molecules in lipid rafts. A pathogenic strain of E. coli has been shown to adhere to the GPI-linked CD55 molecule on intestinal epithelial  
 30 cells and induce cytoskeletal rearrangements and cell infection.<sup>(348)</sup> This would be blocked by treating the cells with phospholipase C which is known to cleave GPI anchors.<sup>(347)</sup> The

stress fibre rearrangements due to binding and infection by *E. coli* could be seen to cause cell detachment from the confluent monolayers of intestinal cells.

This invention proposes that the antibodies which recognise GPI-linkage elements on HSPGs can dysregulate the focusing of chemokines onto the infectious agents thereby  
 5 attenuating the host first line defense. The non-opsonic internalisation of organisms is also a component of first line defense whereby organisms can be internalised and degraded or infected cells can be detached from luminal surfaces via GPI-signalling effected actin rearrangements. Blockage of GPI would prevent such uptake and elimination of organisms.

Toxins from infectious agents also bind to GPI-linked molecules. Aerolysin, a channel  
 10 forming protein from *Aeromonas* spp. known to bind to GPI-anchored proteins is structurally and functionally related to alpha toxin of *Clostridium septicum*. Mutant cell lines which cannot synthesise the GPI-anchor are insensitive to both aerolysin and alpha toxin.<sup>(349)</sup> *Helicobacter pylori* vacA toxin and tetanus neurotoxin (TeNT) produced by *Clostridium tetani* also bind to and are internalised by the GPI-anchor-inactivated  
 15 endocytic pathway which is clathrin dependent.<sup>(350,351)</sup>

GPI-linked molecules are not only involved in an endocytic pathway but they form part of the endocytic vesicles, for example in bile-canalicular hepatocytes.<sup>(352)</sup> Phosphatidyl inositol 3-phosphate is reported to be part of the endosomal membrane effecting binding of early endosome autoantigen EEA1 which interacts with GTPases involved in maturation of  
 20 endosomes. Phagosomes containing *M. tuberculosis* do not mature into phagolysosomes and have an immature intermediate form of cathepsin D.<sup>(353)</sup>

It is proposed herein that the uptake of toxins via GPI-linkages is a protective mechanism designed to remove toxins from blood and tissue spaces and that antibodies of this invention may interfere with this process allowing toxins to reach target organs.  
 25 Furthermore internalisation of antibody-coated GPI moieties could bring the antibodies in contact with intracellular mechanisms of phagosome maturation and the endocytic pathway, thereby interfering with the intracellular control of organisms and detoxification of toxins.

The hypothesis that anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  and anti-GPI element antibodies arise due to  
 30 polyclonal or monoclonal T cell proliferation in response to infections or directly in response to GPI-linked molecules on the surface of organisms may be borne out by the fact that particularly in GPI-bearing parasitic infections, glucose metabolism of the host is



impaired. In previously untreated males with uncomplicated *P. falciparum* malaria, fasting plasma glucose and insulin levels were higher during acute illness than during convalescence. During a 2 hour glucose infusion study, plasma glucose and insulin concentrations were significantly higher during illness than in convalescence.<sup>(354)</sup> In children with schistosomiasis, there is a higher prevalence of ICA antibodies compared to siblings of diabetics and the first phase insulin response is suppressed during an i.v. glucose tolerance test.<sup>(355)</sup> Fasting plasma insulin and insulin levels 60 minutes after glucose infusion were also higher than in healthy controls. There was impaired glucose tolerance.<sup>(356)</sup>

- 10 Hyperglycaemia and diabetes are more prevalent in patients with Chagas disease than in controls.<sup>(357)</sup>

Glycaemic disorders are also prevalent in Candida-associated stomatitis. Thirty-five percent of all inspected patients over 50 years old had previously undiagnosed type 2 diabetes and 36% had impaired glucose tolerance.<sup>(358)</sup>

- 15 In mycobacterial tuberculosis infections, enhanced insulin secretion, persistent hyperglycaemia and the development of severe diabetes mellitus in long term disease have been noted.<sup>(359)</sup> Similarly in leprosy of more than 2 years duration, a diabetic glucose tolerance curve is commonly observed.<sup>(360)</sup>

### **Immunoregulation**

- 20 A number of GPI-linked molecules are involved in the regulation of immune responses. These include GPI-80 on neutrophils and monocytes,<sup>(361)</sup> CD16 on neutrophils,<sup>(362)</sup> CD160 on intestinal intraepithelial lymphocytes and a subset of circulating lymphocytes including NK cells,<sup>(363)</sup> LFA-3, the lymphocyte function antigen,<sup>(364)</sup> CD48 which regulates IL-2 induced signals<sup>(365)</sup> and CDw109 on vascular endothelial cells<sup>(366)</sup> among others. Immune responses are impaired with aging<sup>(367)</sup> and antibodies to elements of the GPI-linkage could contribute to this.

### **Conclusion**

- From the above disclosures, the unifying concept that has emerged is that most diseases of infectious or non-infectious origin with or without genetic predisposition or conditions related to the ageing process become manifest or are aggravated by the emergence of the multispecific autoantibody described above. A large proportion of the population generate

this autoantibody which compromises all systems and organs which are affected by blood glucose levels, insulin levels, other hormone levels controlled by or affecting insulin and/or GPI-linked molecules, other regulatory molecules recognised by the autoantibody and phospholipids. These autoantibodies potentially accelerate ageing and age-related diseases, promote cancers, mediate the manifestation of diseases whether or not based on genetic predisposition and interfere with first line defence against infectious agents. That is, there is an underlying pathogenic problem which is the production of the autoantibody which depending on individual susceptibility, leads to one or more of the conditions some of which are described above. An analogy would be that for any given drug, there may be one or more side-effects none of which would be present in the absence of the drug.

The following table summarises diseases that are suitable for treatment or diagnosis according to the invention, and further provides an indication of the link between each disease and the centralised disease mechanism disclosed herein and in WO99/05175. In the table, a score (+) in column A indicates that the disease is associated with abnormal oral glucose tolerance (in an OGTT), a score in column B indicates that the disease is one in which antiphospholipid antibodies are present, a score in column C indicates that the disease is one in which GPI-linked molecules are involved, a score in column D indicates that the disease is associated with abnormal insulin levels or insulin resistance, a score in column E indicates that the disease is more common in diabetics, and a score in column F indicates that the disease is associated with an increased risk of developing diabetes type 1 or 2.

It should be noted that the absence of a score (+) in the following table does not indicate that the relevant link has not been reported or does not exist, but merely that the inventors are not currently aware of any report of such a link in the literature.

Disease	A	B	C	D	E	F
Psoriasis	+		+	+		+
Eczema	+					
Vitiligo			+	+	+	
Acanthosis nigricans	+			+		
Alopecia areata				+		
Alzheimers	+		+	+		
Schizophrenia	+			+		+

Disease	A	B	C	D	E	F
Depression				+		+
Parkinson's disease	+		+	+		
Migraine	+	+				
Multiple sclerosis	+	+	+		+	
Myasthenia gravis		+	+	+		
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and other motor neurone disorders	+		+	+		+
Progressive supranuclear palsy, Pick's disease and other neurodegenerative diseases			+			
Thyroid disease			+		+	+
Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A and B			+			
Cushing's syndrome	+		+			+
Addison's disease			+			+
PCOS hypogonadism	+		+	+		+
Premature baldness in men				+		
Obesity				+		
Syndrome X			+	+		
Recurrent foetal wastage		+			+	+
Recurrent Spontaneous abortion		+			+	+
Recurrent Thrombosis		+			+	
Systemic lupus erythematosus		+				+
Celiac disease			+		+	+
Autoimmune gastric disease			+		+	
Inflammatory bowel disease		+	+			
Rheumatoid Arthritis	+		+	+		
Ankylosing spondylitis	+			+		
Asthma			+	+	+	
Cystic Fibrosis			+			+
Osteoporosis and osteopenia			+		+	
Lichen Planus	+			+		
Leukoplakia	+				+	
Aplastic and other anaemias	+		+	+	+	
Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria			+			
Sleep Apnoea	+			+		
Insomnia	+		+	+		+
Cancer	+		+	+	+	+
HIV	+	+	+	+		

Disease	A	B	C	D	E	F
Infection			+		+	
Immunoregulation diseases			+			

### Pharmaceutical compositions

In an eighth aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a peptide, antibody or equivalent ligand of the first aspect of the invention, or a nucleic acid molecule of the second or third aspect of the invention, or a vector of the fourth aspect of the invention, or a host cell of the fifth aspect of the invention, in conjunction with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier. These compositions may be suitable as therapeutic or diagnostic reagents, as vaccines, or as other immunogenic compositions, as outlined in detail below.

The pharmaceutical composition may include a combination of peptides according to the invention (for example, see Examples 6 and 7 herein). Such peptides may be incorporated into the composition as monomer entities, or may be linked so as to form double or multiple chains. Such chains may or alternatively may not include linker elements between the monomer component molecules.

The pharmaceutical compositions should preferably comprise a therapeutically effective amount of the peptide, antibody or equivalent ligand, nucleic acid molecule, vector or host cell of the invention. The term "therapeutically effective amount" as used herein refers to an amount of a therapeutic agent needed to treat, ameliorate, or prevent a targeted disease or condition, or to exhibit a detectable therapeutic or preventative effect. For any compound, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially either in cell culture assays, for example, of neoplastic cells, or in animal models, usually mice, rabbits, dogs, or pigs. The animal model may also be used to determine the appropriate concentration range and route of administration. Such information can then be used to determine useful doses and routes for administration in humans.

The precise effective amount for a human subject may depend upon the severity of the disease state, general health of the subject, age, weight, and gender of the subject, diet, time and frequency of administration, drug combination(s), reaction sensitivities, and tolerance/response to therapy. This amount can be determined by routine experimentation and is within the judgement of the clinician. Generally, an effective dose will be from 0.0001 mg/kg to 50 mg/kg, preferably 0.001 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg, more preferably 0.05



mg/kg to 10 mg/kg, even more preferably 0.1 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg. Compositions may be administered individually to a patient or may be administered in combination with other agents, drugs or hormones.

Compositions comprising peptides according to the invention at doses of from 0.005  
5 mg/kg to 0.05 mg/kg have been shown to provide useful therapeutic effects in human patients (see Examples 6 and 7 herein), without significant undesirable side-effects. Accordingly, it is envisaged by the inventors that smaller doses, equivalent doses, or larger doses, of the peptides can be used in the compositions of the invention. Thus, preferred doses may comprise at least 0.001 mg/kg, at least 0.002 mg/kg, at least 0.003 mg/kg, at  
10 least 0.004 mg/kg, at least 0.005 mg/kg, at least 0.006 mg/kg, at least 0.007 mg/kg, at least 0.008 mg/kg, at least 0.009 mg/kg, at least 0.01 mg/kg, at least 0.015 mg/kg, at least 0.02 mg/kg, at least 0.03 mg/kg, at least 0.04 mg/kg, or at least 0.05 mg/kg of the peptides according to the invention. Preferred doses may also comprise less than 1 mg/kg, less than 0.9 mg/kg, less than 0.08 mg/kg, less than 0.07 mg/kg, less than 0.06 mg/kg, or less than  
15 0.05 mg/kg of the peptides according to the invention. Preferred doses may comprise from 0.001 mg/kg to 1.0 mg/kg, from 0.0025 mg/kg to 0.075 mg/kg, or from 0.005 mg/kg to 0.05 mg/kg of the peptides according to the invention.

A pharmaceutical composition may also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, for administration of a therapeutic agent. Such carriers include antibodies and other  
20 polypeptides, genes and other therapeutic agents such as liposomes, provided that the carrier does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition, and which may be administered without undue toxicity. Suitable carriers may be large, slowly metabolised macromolecules such as proteins, polysaccharides, polylactic acids, polyglycolic acids, polymeric amino acids, amino acid  
25 copolymers and inactive virus particles.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be used therein, for example, mineral acid salts such as hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, phosphates, sulphates, and the like; and the salts of organic acids such as acetates, propionates, malonates, benzoates, and the like. A thorough discussion of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers is available in Remington's  
30 Pharmaceutical Sciences (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. 1991).

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers in therapeutic compositions may additionally contain liquids such as water, saline, glycerol and ethanol. Additionally, auxiliary substances, such

as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering substances, and the like, may be present in such compositions. Such carriers enable the pharmaceutical compositions to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions, and the like, for ingestion by the patient.

- 5 Once formulated, the compositions of the invention can be administered directly to the subject. The subjects to be treated can be animals; in particular, human subjects can be treated.

The pharmaceutical compositions utilised in this invention may be administered by any number of routes including, but not limited to, oral, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-  
10 arterial, intramedullary, intrathecal, intraventricular, transdermal, transcutaneous, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, enteral, topical, sublingual, intravaginal or rectal means. Gene guns or hyposprays may also be used to administer the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention (see, for example, [www.powderject.com](http://www.powderject.com)). Typically, the therapeutic compositions may be prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or  
15 suspensions; solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid vehicles prior to injection may also be prepared.

Direct delivery of the compositions will generally be accomplished by injection, subcutaneously, intraperitoneally, intravenously or intramuscularly, or delivered to the interstitial space of a tissue. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple  
20 dose schedule.

In one approach, expression of the genes encoding the problematic autoantibodies described above can be inhibited using expression blocking techniques, such as the use of antisense nucleic acid molecules (as described above), either internally generated or separately administered. Modifications of gene expression can be obtained by designing  
25 complementary sequences or antisense molecules (DNA, RNA, or PNA) to the control, 5' or regulatory regions (signal sequence, promoters, enhancers and introns) of the genes encoding the autoantibody. Similarly, inhibition can be achieved using "triple helix" base-pairing methodology (see Gee, J.E. *et al.* (1994) In: Huber, B.E. and B.I. Carr, Molecular and Immunologic Approaches, Futura Publishing Co., Mt. Kisco, NY). The complementary  
30 sequence or antisense molecule may also be designed to block translation of mRNA by preventing the transcript from binding to ribosomes. Such oligonucleotides may be administered or may be generated *in situ* from expression *in vivo*.

Gene therapy may be employed to effect the endogenous production of peptides of the invention by the relevant cells in the subject. Gene therapy can occur *in vivo* or *ex vivo*. *Ex vivo* gene therapy requires the isolation and purification of patient cells, the introduction of a therapeutic gene and introduction of the genetically altered cells back into the patient. In contrast, *in vivo* gene therapy does not require isolation and purification of a patient's cells.

The therapeutic gene is typically "packaged" for administration to a patient. Gene delivery vehicles may be non-viral, such as liposomes, or replication-deficient viruses, such as adenovirus (see Berkner, K.L., in Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol., 158, 39-66 (1992)) or adeno-associated virus (AAV) vectors (see Muzyczka, N., in Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol., 158, 97-129 (1992) and U.S. Patent No. 5,252,479). For example, a nucleic acid molecule encoding a peptide of the invention may be engineered for expression in a replication-defective retroviral vector. This expression construct may then be isolated and introduced into a packaging cell transduced with a retroviral plasmid vector containing RNA encoding the peptide, such that the packaging cell now produces infectious viral particles containing the gene of interest. These producer cells may be administered to a subject for engineering cells *in vivo* and expression of the polypeptide *in vivo* (see Chapter 20, Gene Therapy and other Molecular Genetic-based Therapeutic Approaches, (and references cited therein) in Human Molecular Genetics (1996), T Strachan and A P Read, BIOS Scientific Publishers Ltd).

Another approach is the administration of "naked DNA" in which the therapeutic gene is directly injected into the bloodstream or muscle tissue.

The invention also provides that the peptides, nucleic acid molecules, vectors and host cells of the invention can be used in vaccines to raise antibodies against the disease causing autoantibodies. Accordingly, this aspect of the invention provides a vaccine composition comprising a peptide, nucleic acid molecule, vector or host cell according to any one of the embodiments of the invention described above. Vaccines according to the invention may either be prophylactic (ie. to prevent disease) or therapeutic (ie. to treat disease after its incidence). Such vaccines comprise immunising peptide or nucleic acid, usually in combination with pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers as described above, which include any carrier that does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition. Such carriers may function as immunostimulating agents ("adjuvants"). Adjuvants which may be used in the vaccine compositions of the invention

include, but are not limited to, mineral-containing adjuvants (including mineral salts, such as aluminium salts and calcium salts, which may include hydroxides, phosphates, sulphates, *etc.*), oil emulsions, saponin formulations, virosomes and virus-like particles, bacterial and microbial derivatives, human immunomodulators, bioadhesives and  
5 mucoadhesives, microparticles, liposomes, polyoxyethylene ether and polyoxyethylene ester formulations, polyphosphazene (PCPP), muramyl peptides, imidazoquinolone compounds, thiosemicarbazone compounds and tryptanthrin compounds, or combinations thereof.

Furthermore, the peptide may be conjugated to a bacterial toxoid, such as a toxoid from  
10 diphtheria, tetanus, cholera, *H. pylori*, and other pathogens. Peptides according to the invention may be used either singly or in combination, alone or in conjunction with agents designed to promote their efficacy, in single, double or multiple chains with or without linker elements and carriers.

Since peptides may be broken down in the stomach, vaccines comprising peptides are  
15 preferably administered parenterally (for instance, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, or intradermal injection). Formulations suitable for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the recipient, and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may  
20 include suspending agents or thickening agents.

The vaccine formulations of the invention may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers. For example, sealed ampoules and vials and may be stored in a freeze-dried condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier immediately prior to use. The dosage will depend on the specific activity of the vaccine and can be readily  
25 determined by routine experimentation.

This aspect of the invention also includes a method of vaccinating an individual against a disease or disorder, comprising administering to the individual a peptide or a vaccine composition according to any one of the embodiments of the invention described above.

It may be desirable to deliver a composition of the invention to a patient over a prolonged  
30 period of time, for example for over one day, for over one week, for over one month or for over several months from a single administration. Various slow release, depot or implant dosage forms are envisaged by the inventors. For example, a dosage form can contain a

pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic salt of the peptide that has a low degree of solubility in body fluids. Additionally, the peptide can be formulated in a gel, for example, an aluminum monostearate gel with, e.g. sesame oil, suitable for injection. Another type of slow release depot formulation for injection would contain the peptide or salt dispersed for  
5 encapsulated in a slow degrading, non-toxic, non-antigenic polymer such as a polylactic acid/polyglycolic acid polymer, for example as described in US 3,773,919. Suitable slow release, depot or implant formulations can be identified by the skilled person.

According to a still further aspect of the invention, there is provided a method of diagnosing an individual for the presence of or levels of autoimmune antibodies, the  
10 method comprising contacting a blood, plasma or serum sample or other body fluid with a peptide according to any one of the embodiments of the invention described above in the presence of a target for the autoimmune antibodies and assessing the amount of the naturally-occurring autoantibody that binds specifically to the target. Such a method involves a competitive binding assay in which target molecules that are capable of binding  
15 the autoimmune antibodies specifically compete with the peptide for binding. In this manner, the peptides can be used to detect the presence and quantity of autoimmune antibodies present in the individual. Such an assay may be based on radioimmunoassay, Western Blot analysis, Fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS) or ELISA technology). Quantities of autoantibody expressed in subject, control and disease samples from biopsied  
20 tissues can in this way be compared with standard values. Deviation between standard and subject values establishes the parameters for diagnosing disease. Diagnostic assays may be used to distinguish between absence, presence, and excess expression of autoimmune antibody and to monitor regulation of polypeptide levels during therapeutic intervention. Such assays may also be used to evaluate the efficacy of a particular therapeutic treatment  
25 regimen in animal studies, in clinical trials or in monitoring the treatment of an individual patient.

The above method may utilise peptide that is labelled so that the labelled peptide competes with the autoantibodies for the target molecules to form complexes. In such an assay, the amount of label bound in the complexes is inversely proportional to the concentration of  
30 autoantibodies present in the sample. The peptide may be labelled with an enzyme so that the formation of the complexes inhibits or inactivates the activity of the enzyme. Alternatively, the peptide may be radioactively or fluorescently labelled. In an alternative

scenario, the target molecules may be bound to an enzyme linked to a substrate such that binding of autoimmune antibody to the target molecules activates the enzyme and causes a colour change that is measurable spectrophotometrically. The target molecules may be bound to an enzyme linked to a substrate and present on a dipstick which can be contacted  
5 with the sample.

In all these methodologies, the target molecule may preferably be an anti-TCR V $\beta$  polyclonal or monoclonal immunoglobulin molecule or any part thereof that identifies at least one epitope on T cell receptor V $\beta$  chains in humans or any animal species.

To facilitate detection of autoantibody, the invention provides a diagnostic kit comprising a  
10 peptide according to any one of the embodiments of the invention described above; an anti-TCR V $\beta$  polyclonal or monoclonal target immunoglobulin molecule or any part thereof that identifies at least one epitope on a T cell receptor V $\beta$  chain; and a reagent useful for the detection of a binding reaction between autoimmune antibody and the target immunoglobulin molecule. Such kits will be of considerable use in diagnosing disease or  
15 susceptibility to disease.

According to a further aspect of the invention, there is provided an array incorporating one or more peptides according to the first aspect of the invention. Such arrays are useful for the diagnosis of disease or susceptibility to disease. Recent developments in the field of peptide, protein and antibody arrays allow the simultaneous detection of a large number of  
20 polypeptides. Low-density protein arrays on filter membranes, such as the universal protein array system (Ge H, (2000) Nucleic Acids Res. 28(2), e3) allow imaging of arrayed antigens using standard ELISA techniques and a scanning charge-coupled device (CCD) detector on an optically flat glass plate containing 96 wells. Immuno-sensor arrays have also been developed that enable the simultaneous detection of clinical analytes. By using  
25 such protein arrays, protein expression (such as autoantibody) can be profiled in bodily fluids, such as in sera of healthy or diseased subjects, as well as in patients pre- and post-drug treatment.

In an alternative embodiment, polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies generated against the biologically expressed or synthesised peptides of the first aspect of the invention or  
30 equivalent ligands may be used in analytical techniques to qualitatively or quantitatively detect the presence of the autoantibodies or counteracting antibodies made against them.

Various aspects and embodiments of the present invention will now be described in more detail by way of example, with particular reference to specific peptides. It will be appreciated that modification of detail may be made without departing from the scope of the invention.

## 5 **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES**

Figures 1A and 1B. Nucleotide and amino acid sequences of cloned antibody VH and VL regions.

Figure 2. Human tumour cell line in presence of control irrelevant monoclonal antibody.

Figures 3A and 3B. Human tumour cell line in presence of anti-anti-TCR  
10 V $\beta$  antibodies showing typical morphologies of the actin cytoskeleton and cell protrusions.

Figures 4A to 4E. Nucleotide and amino acid sequences of cloned antibody VH and VL regions.

Figure 5. Serum glucagon (mean  $\pm$  SD) prior to and after ingestion of 75g glucose in NDX-1 treated group at day 01 and day 43.

15 Figure 6. HbA1c levels in diabetes mellitus type 2 patients after withdrawal of anti-diabetic drugs. Average data from all subjects are shown; bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Data obtained from subjects, after reinstatement of anti-diabetic medication were excluded.

Figure 7. Fasting capillary glucose levels in diabetes mellitus type 2 patients after cessation  
20 of anti-diabetic drugs. Average data from all subjects are shown; bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Data obtained from subjects after reinstatement of anti-diabetic medication were excluded.

Figure 8. Serum fructosamine levels corrected for albumin in diabetes mellitus type 2 patients after withdrawal of anti-diabetic drugs. Average data from all subjects are shown;  
25 bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Data obtained from subjects after reinstatement of anti-diabetic medication were excluded.

Figure 9. HbA1c levels in male diabetes mellitus type 2 patients after withdrawal of anti-diabetic drugs. Average data subjects are shown; bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Data obtained from subjects after reinstatement of anti-diabetic medication were  
30 excluded.

Figure 10. Fasting capillary glucose levels in male diabetes mellitus type 2 patients after withdrawal of anti-diabetic drugs. Average data are shown; bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Data obtained from subjects after reinstatement of anti-diabetic medication were excluded.

- 5 Figure 11. Serum fructosamine levels corrected for albumin in male diabetes mellitus type 2 patients after withdrawal of anti-diabetic drugs. Average data are shown; bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Data obtained from subjects after reinstatement of anti-diabetic medication were excluded.

Figures 12A to 12E. Alignment of hypervariable region sequences from known VH and

- 10 VL sequences against hypervariable region sequences identified herein.

## **EXAMPLES**

### **Example 1: Antibody sequencing**

#### **METHODS**

##### **Total RNA Isolation**

- 15 Poly A<sup>+</sup> mRNA was extracted from 10<sup>9</sup> frozen monoclonal cells, which secreted antibody recognizing anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  and an element of the GPI-linkage, using the Guanidinium isothiocyanate method. Total RNA isolation was carried out using the Ambion RNAqueous Kit (Cat No.1912, Lot No.019K0158). Approximately 0.3 mg of frozen hybridoma cells were resuspended in 5 ml lysis/binding solution. Following lysis 5 ml of 64% ethanol was
- 20 added, mixed and the lysate/ethanol mixture was applied to RNAqueous filter units and centrifuged to bind the RNA to the filter matrix. The filters were then washed once with 700  $\mu$ l Wash Solution No.1 and twice with 500  $\mu$ l Wash Solution 2/3, and centrifuged after each wash step with a final centrifugation step after the final wash. RNA was eluted from the filters by applying 2 x 60  $\mu$ l preheated (95°C) Elution solution to the centre of the filter
- 25 and centrifugation. The eluted RNA was precipitated with 0.5 x Vol lithium chloride overnight at -20°C. Following washing in cold 70 % ethanol, the RNA pellet was air dried and resuspended in 20  $\mu$ l sterile water and stored at -70°C.

##### **Reverse Transcription of RNA into First Strand cDNA**

A complementary DNA strand was constructed using 1  $\mu$ g of the RNA isolated above.



The reverse transcription reaction was set up as follows using the Ambion Retroscript kit (Cat No.1710, Lot No. 078K0262):

	$\mu$ l	
	1	RNA (1 $\mu$ g)
5	4	dNTPs mix (2.5 mM each)
	2	oligo dT first strand primers
	9	Sterile water

This solution was incubated at 75°C for 3 min and then placed on ice. The following was then added:

10	$\mu$ l	
	2	10 x Alternative RT-PCR buffer
	1	Placental RNAase inhibitor
	1	M-MLV reverse transcriptase

The reaction was allowed to proceed at 42°C for 90 mins and inactivated by incubation at 15 92°C for 10 min. The reaction was then stored at -20 °C.

#### Polymerase chain reaction of Ig Heavy and Light chain fragments

A Mouse Ig Primer set (Appendix 1, Novagen, Cat. No. 69831-3, Lot No. N14754) was used for the PCR of the heavy and light chain Ig fragments according to the manufacturers instructions using the first strand cDNA prepared above.

20 Reactions were stored at -20°C until needed.

#### Cloning of PCR Products

All PCR products were cloned into a Blunt-end cloning system to facilitate sequencing. Systems used were pSTBlue-1 Perfectly Blunt™ Cloning (Novagen, Cat. No. 70191-3) and Zero Blunt™ PCR Cloning Kit (Invitrogen, 25-0162). They were then sequenced by 25 standard procedures.

### RESULTS

The nucleotide and amino acid sequences obtained for the heavy and light chain variable regions are shown in Figures 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NOs: 1 to 4). The hypervariable regions were deduced and are underlined in Figures 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NOs: 6 to 16).

### **Example 2: Homodimer CDR peptides**

An N terminal cysteine was added to each of the hypervariable region sequences (CDR-L1-3 and CDR-H1-3, SEQ ID NOs:6 to 16) which were synthesised by Fmoc peptide synthesis and dimerised to form homodimers. Some of each of the homodimers was biotinylated; the biotinylated homodimers were then tested by fluorescence microscopy for their ability to bind to human pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells (used as an indicator human tissue) by using fluoresceinated antibiotin as a second step reagent. It was found that homodimers from CDR-H2 (SEQ ID NO:8), CDR-H3 (SEQ ID NO:10) and CDR-L3 (SEQ ID NO:16) bound to the pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells. The non-biotinylated homodimer peptides were then tested by ELISAs for their ability to bind to anti-TCR  $V\beta$  antibody and to cardiolipin as an indicator of phospholipids (Table 1).

Table 1. Optical density readings for ELISAs showing binding of monoclonal anti-anti-TCR  $V\beta$  antibodies or homodimer peptides, CDR-H2, CDR-H3 and CDR-L3 to anti-TCR  $V\beta$  antibodies.

Antigen	$\alpha$ - $\alpha$ -TCR $V\beta$ antibody	CDR-H2	CDR-H3	CDR-L3
$\alpha$ -TCRV $\beta$ antibody	$0.806 \pm 0.056^{\#}$	$0.307 \pm 0.018^*$	$0.182 \pm 0.009^*$	$0.243 \pm 0.008^*$
Culture medium <sup>#</sup> /PBS <sup>*</sup>	$0.372 \pm 0.037^{\#}$	$0.168 \pm 0.010^*$	$0.091 \pm 0.020^*$	$0.140 \pm 0.018^*$
Ratio Test/Control	2.17	1.83	2.00	1.74
Cardiolipin <sup>**</sup>	$0.142 \pm 0.070$	$0.151 \pm 0.020$	$0.132 \pm 0.009$	$0.254 \pm 0.012$
Alcohol <sup>**</sup>	$0.038 \pm 0.014$	$0.063 \pm 0.012$	$0.061 \pm 0.006$	$0.114 \pm 0.021$
Ratio Test/Control	3.74	2.40	2.16	2.23

- 15      # The microtitre plate was coated with  $\alpha$ -TCR  $V\beta$  and tested against  $\alpha$ - $\alpha$ -TCR  $V\beta$  or culture medium.
- \* The microtitre plate was coated with CDR-H2, CDR-H3 and CDR-L3 and tested against  $\alpha$ -TCR  $V\beta$  or culture medium.
- \*\* The microtitre plate was coated with either cardiolipin in ethyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol and tested
- 20      against  $\alpha$ - $\alpha$ -TCR  $V\beta$  or CDR-H2, CDR-H3 and CDR-L3.
- Each mean and standard deviation is for three observations.

### **Example 3: Identification of autoantibodies *in vivo***

Evidence for the presence in human sera of autoantibodies (represented by anti-anti-TCR  $V\beta$  and the peptides of this invention) that bind to anti-TCR  $V\beta$  antibodies is shown in

25 Table 2. Since the autoantibodies are likely to become ubiquitous within the adult

population, undetectable levels are most likely to be found amongst children. This is supported by the data in Table 2 which shows high levels in newly diagnosed Type 1 diabetic children compared to ICA positive and ICA negative controls.

5 Table 2. Reactivity of sera from newly diagnosed diabetic and non-diabetic children against monoclonal anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibody.

Subject Type	Total number of subjects	Number reactive against anti-TCR V $\beta$	Test/Control Index range*	Mean Index
Newly diagnosed diabetics	8	7	1.8 - 3.8	2.7 $\pm$ 0.8
Non diabetics ICA positive	10	5	1.2 - 1.5	1.3 $\pm$ 0.1
Non diabetics ICA negative	10	3	1.2 - 2.1	1.6 $\pm$ 0.5

\* The index range is derived by taking the ratio of the optical density measurements comparing 1 in 30 diluted test sera with the diluent (culture medium) alone.

- The microtitre plate was coated with anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibody.
- The sera were diluted 1 in 30 in culture medium.
- Binding was detected using anti-human Ig peroxidase and an appropriate substrate.

#### **Example 4: Cancer metastasis**

15 The autoantibodies are also implicated in cancer metastases by binding to GPI-linked molecules such as uPAR which interacts with the actin cytoskeleton causing cell motility (see page 51). Other examples where uPAR or similar molecules may be responsible for maintaining the cytoskeleton are for optimal CFTR function which is compromised in cystic fibrosis (see page 54) or in arthritis where synovial cells carrying such molecules  
20 invade cartilage and bone (see page 50).

Figure 2 shows a human tumour cell line in the presence of an irrelevant antibody whereas Figures 3a and 3b show the effect of anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  monoclonal antibody on the same tumour cell line demonstrating changes of the actin cytoskeleton and cell protrusions indicative of motility after 30 minutes incubation.

**Example 5: Further antibody sequencing**

Genes encoding five further cross-reactive murine anti-anti-TCR V $\beta$  monoclonal antibodies were cloned and sequenced, using the methods described in Example 1 above. The cell lines from which the monoclonal antibody sequences were obtained are designated cell lines 13.42a, 32.15, 32.17, 32.75 and 32.2 herein. The antibodies produced by cell lines 32.15, 32.17, 32.75 and 32.2 are IgM antibodies, the same as the antibody cloned and sequenced in Example 1. The antibody produced by the cell line 13.42a is an IgG antibody.

**RESULTS**

The nucleotide and amino acid sequences for the heavy and light chain variable regions are shown in Figures 4A to 4E. The cell line 13.42a VH and VL nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4A (SEQ ID NOs:17-20). The cell line 32.15 VH and VL nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4B (SEQ ID NOs:33-36). The cell line 32.17 VH and VL nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4C (SEQ ID NOs:49-52). The cell line 32.75 VH and VL nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4D (SEQ ID NOs:65-68). The cell line 32.2 VH and VL nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4E (SEQ ID NOs:81-84).

The hypervariable regions were deduced and are underlined in Figures 4A to 4E. The cell line 13.42a hypervariable region nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4A (SEQ ID NOs:21-32). The cell line 32.15 hypervariable region nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4B (SEQ ID NOs:37-48). The cell line 32.17 hypervariable region nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4C (SEQ ID NOs:53-64). The cell line 32.75 hypervariable region nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4D (SEQ ID NOs:69-80). The cell line 32.2 hypervariable region nucleotide and amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 4E (SEQ ID NOs:85-96).

The hypervariable region sequences determined for cell lines 13.42a, 32.15, 32.17, 32.75 and 32.2 were compared to the hypervariable region sequences identified in Example 1, to establish which hypervariable region residues are important for cross-reactive anti-TCR V $\beta$  binding (*i.e.* the hypervariable region residues important for multispecific reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope and anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies, molecules with signalling capacity, phospholipids including phosphatidyl inositol, phosphatidyl serine and cardiolipin (diacyl glycerol), phospholipid glycans, second messengers of insulin action,

single-stranded DNA, or double-stranded DNA). The hypervariable regions that were compared are shown in Tables 3 and 4 below:

**Table 3: Heavy chain hypervariable region (CDR) sequences**

	CDR-H1	CDR-H2	CDR-H3
<b>Example 1</b>	GYTFTRNWINW	NIYPSDSYTNYNQKFKD	LRGLLPDY
<b>Cell line 13.42a</b>	GYAFTSYNMEFW	YIDPYNGDTRYSQKFKG	KGMTTGYA
<b>Cell line 32.15</b>	GYTFTNYGMNW	WINTYTGEPTYADDFKG	EGLYGNYF
<b>Cell line 32.17</b>	GYTFTRNWINW	NIYPSDSYTNYNQKFKD	LRGLLPDY
<b>Cell line 32.75</b>	GYTFTRNWINW	NIYPSDSYTNYNQKFKD	LRGLLPDY
<b>Cell line 32.2</b>	GYTFTNYGMNW	WINTYTGEPTYADDFKG	EGLYGNYF
<b>Conserved residues</b>	GY-FT-----W	-I-----Y---FK-	-----

**Table 4: Light chain hypervariable region (CDR) sequences**

	CDR-L1	CDR-L2	CDR-L3
<b>Example 1</b>	KASQNVDTNVA	SASYRYS	QQYNSYPLT
<b>Cell line 13.42a</b>	RASQDISNYLN	YTSRLHS	QQGNTFPTF
<b>Cell line 32.15</b>	KASQNVGTNVA	SASYRYS	QQYNSYPLT
<b>Cell line 32.17</b>	RASSSISSNYL	RTSILAS	QQGSSSPLT
<b>Cell line 32.75</b>	KASQNVDTNVA	SASYRYS	QQYNSYPPT
<b>Cell line 32.2</b>	KASQNVGTNVA	SASYRYS	QQYNSYPLT
<b>Conserved residues</b>	-AS-----	--S---S	QQ----P--

Analysis of these hypervariable region sequences reveals important information regarding the residues required for cross-reactive anti-TCR V $\beta$  binding (*i.e.* multispecific reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope as described herein).

Firstly, analysis of the sequences suggests that specific amino acids may be essential at certain positions within each CDR. A consensus sequence was generated for each CDR, which incorporates the amino acids that are completely conserved across all six antibodies that have been cloned and sequenced by the inventors. In the following consensus sequences, 'x' can be any amino acid and '-' indicates a peptide bond.

<b>CDR-H1</b>	G-Y-x-F-T-x-x-x-x-x-W
<b>CDR-H2</b>	x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x
<b>CDR-H3</b>	No completely conserved residues
<b>CDR-L1</b>	x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x
<b>CDR-L2</b>	x-x-S-x-x-x-S
<b>CDR-L3</b>	Q-Q-x-x-x-x-P-x-x

Secondly, analysis of the sequences enabled generation of a 'general formula' for each CDR. In the following formulae, where two or more amino acid residues were found to occur at a given position in a CDR, those residues are shown in parentheses.

CDR-H1	G-Y-[TA]-F-T-[RNS]-[YN]-[WGN]-[IM]-[NF]-W
CDR-H2	[NWK]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SY]-[DNT]-[SG]-[YDE]-[TP]-[NRT]-Y-[NSA]-[QD]-[KD]-F-K-[DG]
CDR-H3	[LKE]-[RG]-[GML]-[LTY]-[LTG]-[PGN]-[DY]-[YAF]
CDR-L1	[KR]-A-S-[QS]-[NDS]-[VI]-[DSG]-[TNS]-[NY]-[VLY]-[ANL]
CDR-L2	[SYR]-[AT]-S-[YRI]-[RL]-[YHA]-S
CDR-L3	Q-Q-[YG]-[NS]-[TS]-[YFS]-P-[LTP]-[TF]

Thus, the above 'general formulae' encompass each of the CDR sequences of the six IgM and IgG monoclonal antibodies that have been cloned and sequenced by the inventors.

Thirdly, analysis of the sequences enabled an amino acid formula to be generated for each CDR that takes into account not only the conserved amino acids, but also the most common (predominant) amino acid(s) at each position of the CDR. In the following formulae, conserved or predominant amino acids are listed, except that where amino acids were found to be co-predominant at a given position (*i.e.* the amino acids were found to occur an equal number of times in the cloned and sequenced CDRs), the co-predominant amino acids are listed in parentheses.

CDR-H1	G-Y-T-F-T-R-[YN]-W-[IM]-N-W
CDR-H2	N-I-Y-P-[SY]-D-[SG]-Y-T-N-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-[DG]
CDR-H3	L-[RG]-G-L-L-P-[DY]-Y
CDR-L1	K-A-S-Q-N-V-[DSG]-T-N-V-A
CDR-L2	S-A-S-Y-R-Y-S
CDR-L3	Q-Q-Y-N-S-Y-P-L-T

It is believed that peptides which comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one or more of the above consensus sequences and formulae will have equivalent biological activity to the peptides tested *in vivo* in Examples 6 and 7 below, and will be useful in accordance with the invention.

#### **Example 6: Phase I/IIa trial**

Twelve male subjects with glucose intolerance participated in a phase I/IIa double blind placebo controlled clinical trial to assess the safety and tolerability of NDX-1. NDX-1 is a mixture of three peptides according to the invention (B71, C80 and F90), mixed in a

proportion of 2:1:1. B71 is a homodimer of CDR-H2 derived monomer peptides, each monomer comprising the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:8 and additionally an N terminal cysteine residue. The amino acid sequence of the B71 monomer peptide is given in SEQ ID NO:159. C80 is a homodimer of CDR-H3 derived monomer peptides, each monomer comprising the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:10 and additionally an N terminal cysteine residue. The amino acid sequence of the C80 monomer peptide is given in SEQ ID NO:160. F90 is a homodimer of CDR-L3 derived monomer peptides, each monomer comprising the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:16 and additionally an N terminal cysteine residue. The amino acid sequence of the F90 monomer peptides is given in SEQ ID NO:161. Patients were randomised to receive a total of 4 intramuscular (IM) injections spaced one week apart from day 01 of either the test substance, the NDX-1 peptide mixture, or placebo injections. 3 subjects received the placebo injections composed of 0.1% alhydrogel in 1.1ml saline. 9 subjects received 0.99mg of the NDX-1 peptide mixture in 1.1ml saline containing 0.1% alhydrogel. The placebo and test injections were visibly identical.

The NDX-1 peptide mixture was well tolerated. In the treated subjects, fasting concentrations of glucose, insulin and glucagon did not change significantly compared to baseline. Subjects underwent an oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) on day 01 pre first injection and at day 43. Blood was sampled before and at 30, 60, 90, and 120 minutes after ingestion of 75g glucose on both occasions.

The subjects who had received the NDX-1 peptide mixture showed a significant decrease in the two hour serum glucose concentration as compared with the placebo group ( $p = 0.03$ ). The time required for glucagon to reach its lowest level in the NDX-1 group was  $113.3 \pm 13.2$  minutes at day 01 which went down to  $63.3 \pm 41$  minutes at day 43 ( $p=0.0027$ ; see Figure 5). There were also significant differences in the percentage changes in plasma creatinine ( $p=0.0009$ ), sodium ( $p=0.0344$ ), chloride ( $p=0.0041$ ) and plasma urea ( $p=0.0156$ ) from baseline to the end of the trial comparing the NDX-1 and placebo groups. These changes were consistent with disease progression in the placebo group but not in the treated group. Furthermore, the 2 hour glucose and glucagon results of OGTT studies in the test group demonstrate the efficacy of NDX-1 peptide mixture in autoglycaemic regulation.

**Example 7: Phase IIb trial in type 2 diabetics**

31 subjects (21 males and 10 females) with type 2 diabetes mellitus on one or more oral antidiabetic medication(s) were entered into a randomised double blind study of 16 weeks duration. At day 01 all antidiabetic medication was stopped. Patients were randomised to  
 5 either the placebo group (group C) or one of 3 treatment groups described as Groups A, B or D. All groups received a total of 4 IM injections spaced one week apart starting from day 01. The placebo group (8 subjects) received 1.2ml of saline containing 0.1% alhydrogel. Group A (7 subjects) received 1.51mg of a peptide according to the invention (designated as NDX-71 herein) in 1.2ml saline containing 0.1% alhydrogel. Group B (8  
 10 subjects) received 0.86mg NDX-71 in 1.2ml saline containing 0.1% alhydrogel. Group D (8 subjects) received a mixture of 3 peptides of the invention (0.92mg NDX-71, 0.68mg C80 and 0.71mg F90) in 1.2 ml saline containing 0.1% alhydrogel. Placebo and study medications were visibly identical. The NDX-71 peptide used in this example was the B71 peptide used in Example 6. The C80 and F90 peptides used in this example were the C80  
 15 and F90 peptides used in Example 6.

At regular intervals throughout the study period patients underwent blood tests for clinical safety and glycaemic efficacy parameters. The test substances were well tolerated. Clinical safety parameters in all groups were unchanged from baseline. There were no adverse events reported in the study attributable to the test substances.

20 Over the 4 months following drug cessation there was a marked deterioration of glycaemic control in the placebo group, as measured by HbA1c, fasting blood glucose and fructosamine (see Figures 6-8). Mean levels of HbA1c increased from 6.3% at baseline to 8.3% at day 113. However, in the high dose treatment group HbA1c levels remained almost constant over time, from 6.3 at baseline up to 6.9 at day 113 and were significantly  
 25 different from the placebo group ( $p = 0.02$ ; see Figure 6).

Subset analyses of the 21 male volunteers revealed overall significance or highly significant differences between the placebo (group C) and groups A, B and D combined for all glycaemic parameters studied *i.e.* HbA1c ( $p=0.004$ ; see Figure 9), fasting blood glucose ( $p=0.024$ ; see Figure 10) and corrected fructosamine, ( $p=0.015$ ; see Figure 11).  
 30 Statistically significant treatment differences between the placebo (group C) and the high dose group (group A) for the various parameters were: HbA1c  $p < 0.001$ , fasting glucose



$p=0.005$  and corrected fructosamine  $p=0.001$ . Glycaemic control in treatment groups as compared with placebo demonstrates the desired effect of auto-glycaemic regulation.

This example demonstrates that after cessation of antidiabetic medication, the patients who received the 1.51mg dose of NDX-71 were able to maintain good glycaemic control in the absence of their oral anti diabetic medication. Furthermore, the effects of NDX-71 were long lasting in that the effect was observed even 3 months after the final dose of NDX-71. The subjects who received the lower dose of 0.86mg NDX-71 and the mixture of the three peptides also showed improvement as compared with placebo, indicating that NDX-71 has a dose response effect, and higher doses or more frequent injections may produce even more favourable results.

#### **Example 8: Analysis of Known Sequences**

Using the hypervariable region sequences identified in Examples 1 and 5, the hypervariable region sequences of known VH and VL regions with relevant binding properties were identified. The hypervariable region sequences of the known VH and VL regions were then compared to the hypervariable region sequences identified in Examples 1 and 5, to analyse the hypervariable region residues important for cross-reactive anti-TCR  $V\beta$  binding (*i.e.* the hypervariable region residues important for multispecific reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope as described herein). By applying the same sequence analysis process as described in Example 5, a further series of consensus sequences and formulae were identified, as illustrated in Figures 12A to 12E.

The accession numbers for the prior art VH and VL regions that were identified are listed in Figures 12A to 12E. The binding specificities disclosed in the prior art for those VH and VL regions are also listed in Figures 12A to 12E, using the following abbreviations:

25	Anti-RF	Anti-rheumatoid factor
	Anti-CL	Anti-cardiolipin
	Anti-RNA	Anti-RNA
	Anti-sDNA	Anti-single-stranded DNA
	Anti-NA	Anti-nuclear antibody
	Anti-VA	Anti-variable alpha
30	Anti-CD8	Anti-CD8
	Anti-TG	Anti-thyroglobulin
	Anti-3H1	Anti-idiotypic antibody 3H1
	Anti-RO	Anti-Ro
	Anti-TRKA	Anti-TrkA (high affinity NGF receptor)

The IgG and IgM hypervariable region sequences identified in Example 1 and 5 were analysed separately in this example, because they were found to identify different consensus sequences and formulae.

For the IgM CDR-H1 sequences, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12A):

**IgM CDR-H1** G-Y-T-F-T-x-x-x-x-x-W

**IgM CDR-H1** G-Y-T-F-T-[RNYSTDEG]-[NYF]-[WGAY]-[IMV]-[NGQH]-W

**IgM CDR-H1** G-Y-T-F-T-[RNS]-Y-W-[IM]-N-W

For the IgG CDR-H1 sequence, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12A):

**IgG CDR-H1** G-Y-x-F-x-x-Y-x-M-x-W

**IgG CDR-H1** G-Y-[ATS]-F-[T/S]-[SDG]-Y-[NWV]-M-[FQHN]-W

**IgG CDR-H1** G-Y-T-F-T-S-Y-W-M-H-W

For the IgM CDR-H2 sequences, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12B):

**IgM CDR-H2** x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x

**IgM CDR-H2** [NWEAY]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SYG]-[DTGY]-[SGD]-[YEGS]-[TP]-[NTYGS]-Y-[NAI]-[QDE]-[KD]-F-K-[DGN]

**IgM CDR-H2** N-I-Y-P-S-D-S-Y-T-N-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G

For the IgG CDR-H2 sequence, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12B):

**IgG CDR-H2** x-I-x-P-x-x-x-x-T-x-Y-x-x-K-F-x-G

**IgG CDR-H2** [YWKNLR]-I-[DN]-P-[YAEFS]-[NYS]-[GD]-[DSG]-T-[RESKN]-Y-[SAN]-[QSEP]-K-F-[KQT]-G

**IgG CDR-H2** [YW]-I-N-P-Y-N-G-D-T-[ES]-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G

No consensus sequences or formulae were identified for CDR-H3, because there was found to be a high level of sequence and length variation in that CDR.

For the IgM CDR-L1 sequences, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12C):

**IgM CDR-L1** x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x

**IgM CDR-L1** [KR]-A-S-[QS]-[NSDT]-[VI]-[DGSR]-[TSYNK]-[NADY]-[VYGL]-[ALD]

**IgM CDR-L1** K-A-S-Q-N-V-S-T-N-V-A

For the IgG CDR-L1 sequence, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12C):

**IgG CDR-L1** x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-L-x

**IgG CDR-L1** [RK]-A-S-[QR]-[DSG]-[IV]-[SN]-[NSG]-[YW]-L-[NHA]

**IgG CDR-L1** R-A-S-Q-S-I-S-N-Y-L-[NA]

For the IgM CDR-L2 sequences, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12D):

**IgM CDR-L2** x-x-S-x-x-x-S

**IgM CDR-L2** [SRW]-[AT]-S-[YIT]-[RL]-[YAE]-S

**IgM CDR-L2** S-A-S-Y-R-Y-S

- 5 For the IgG CDR-L2 sequence, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12D):

**IgG CDR-L2** x-T-S-x-L-x-x

**IgG CDR-L2** [YLDTK]-T-S-[RNKV]-L-[HAG]-[SP]

**IgG CDR-L2** Y-T-S-N-L-A-S

For the IgM CDR-L3 sequences, the following consensus sequences and formulae were identified (see Figure 12E):

**IgM CDR-L3** Q-Q-x-x-S-x-P-x-T

**IgM CDR-L3** Q-Q-[YGWR]-[NSAG]-S-[YSDW]-P-[LPYI]-T

**IgM CDR-L3** Q-Q-Y-N-S-Y-P-L-T

- For the IgG CDR-L3 sequence, the following consensus sequences and formulae were  
10 identified (see Figure 12E):

**IgG CDR-L3** Q-Q-x-N-x-x-P-x-x

**IgG CDR-L3** Q-Q-[GNSTY]-N-[TES]-[FDWY]-P-[TYRF]-[FT]

**IgG CDR-L3** Q-Q-N-N-E-D-P-[YR]-T

The VH and VL region sequences analysed in this example are all known to bind to molecules implicated in the centralised disease mechanism disclosed herein and in

5

### **Example 9: Further Analysis of CDR-H2 Sequences**

10

15

CDR-H2 [EYWSL]-I-[YSND]-[PSH]-[SGNY]-[GSNTD]-[SGD]-[YTGS]-  
[TIA]-[NY]-[YN]-[NAP]-[QDSEP]-[KSL]-[FVK]-[KOS]-[GR]

20

CDR-H2 E-I-[YSN]-[PS]-[SGN]-[GS]-[SG]-[TGS]-T-[NY]-Y-[NAP]-  
[QDS]-[KS]-[FVK]-[KQ]-[GR]

25

30

It is believed that peptides which comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence meeting the requirements of one or more of the above formulae will also have equivalent biological activity to the peptides tested *in vivo* in Examples 6 and 7 above, and will be useful in accordance with the invention.

5

## **REFERENCES**

1. Payne J., Huber B. T., Cannon N. A., Schneider R., Schilham M. W., Acha-Orbea H., MacDonald H. R. and Hengartner H. (1988). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 85:7695-7698.
2. Hooper N. M., Broomfield S. J. and Turner A. J. (1991). *Biochem. J.* 273:301-306.
- 10 3. Saltiel A. R. (1990). *Diabetes Care* 13:244-256.
4. Romero G., Luttrell L., Rogol A., Zeller K., Hewlett E. and Lerner J. (1988). *Science* 240:509-511.
5. Perez F. R., Casabiel X., Camina J. P., Zugaza J. L. and Casanueva F. F. (1997). *Endocrinology* 138:264-272.
- 15 6. Pipeleers D. G., Schuit F. C., in't Veld P. A., Hooghe-Peters E. L., Van de Winkel M. and Gepts W. (1985). *Endocrinology* 117:824-833.
7. Marchetti P., Scharp D. W., Mclear M., Gingerich R., Finke E., Olack B., Swanson C., Giannarelli R. and Laacy P. E. (1994). *Diabetes* 43:827-830.
8. Todd J., Bell J. and McDevitt H. O. (1989). *Nature* 329:599-604.
- 20 9. Kimpimaki T., Kupila A., Hamamainen A-M., Kukko M., Kulama P., Savola K., Simell T., Keskinen P., Ilonen J., Simell O. and Knip M. (2001). *J. Clin. Endocrin. Metab.* 86:4782-4788.
10. Barnett A. H., Eff C., Leslie R. D. G. and Pyke D. A. (1981). *Diabetologia* 20:404-409.
11. Tisch R. and McDevitt H. (1996). *Review Cell* 85:291-297.
- 25 12. Castano L. and Eisenbarth G. S. (1990). *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 8:647-680.
13. Hagopian W. A., Karlsen A. E., Gottsater A., Landin-Olsson M., Grubin C. E., Sundkvist G., Petersen J. S., Boel E., Dysberg T. and Lernmark A. (1993). *J. Clin. Invest.* 91:368-374.
14. Passini N., Larigan J. D., Genovese S., Apella E., Sinigaglia F. and Rogge L. (1995).  
30 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 92:9412-9416.

15. Rowe R. E., Leech N. J., Nepom G. T. and McCulloch D. K. (1994). *Diabetes* 43:87-94.
16. Eisenbarth G. S. (1994). *Diabetes Care* 17:605-607.
17. Daniel D., Gill R. G., Schloot N. and Vegmann D. (1995). *Eur. J. Immunol.* 25:1056-1062.
18. Roder M. E., Knip M., Hartling S. G., Karjalainen J., Akerblom H. K., Binder C. and the Childhood diabetes in Finland Study Group (1994). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 79:1570-1575.
19. Dinneen S., Alzaid A., Turk D. and Rizza R. (1995). *Diabetologia* 38:337-343.
20. Kleinbaum J. and Shamoon H. (1983). *Diabetes* 32:493-498.
21. Kahn S. and Halban P. (1997). *Diabetes* 46:1725-1731.
22. Bolli, G. B., Tsalikian E., Haymond M. W., Cryer P. E. and Gerich J. E. (1984). *J. Clin. Invest.*, 73:1532-1541.
23. Low M. G. (1989). *FASEB J.* 3:1600-1608.
24. Shashkin P. N., Shashkina E. E., Fernquist-Forbes E., Zhou Y-P., Grill V. and Katz A. (1997). *Diabetologia* 40:557-563.
25. Lindegard B. (1986). *Dermatologica* 172:298-304.
26. Christophers E. (2001). *Clin. Exp. Dermatol.* 26:314-320.
27. Jucci A., Vignini M., Pelfini C., Criffo A. and Fratino P. (1977). *Arch. Dermatol. Res.* 257:239-246.
28. Brenelli S. L., Moraes A. M., Monte-Alegre S., Carvalho O. M. and Saad M. J. (1995). *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 28:297-301
29. Ena P., Madeddu P., Glorioso N., Cerimele D and Rappelli A. (1985). *Acta Cardiol.* 40:199-205.
30. Venneker G. T., Das P. K., Meinardi M. M., van Marle J., van Veen H. A., Bos J. D. and Asghar S. S. (1994). *J. Pathol.* 172: 189-197.
31. Hamza S. H., el-Mazny H. R. and Abdallah M. A. (1978). *Br. J. Dermatol.* 99:289-292.
32. Taieb A. (2000). *Pigment Cell Res.* 13 Suppl 8:41-47.

33. Romano G., Moretti G., Di Benedetto A., Giofre C., Di Cesare E., Russo G., Califano L and Cucinotta D. (1998) *Diabetes Res. Clin. Pract.* 39: 101-106.
34. Tsatmali M., Ancans J. and Thody A. J. (2002). *J. Histochem. Cytochem.* 50:125-134.
35. Katsuki A., Sumida Y., Murashima S., Furuta M., Araki-Sasaki R., Tsuchihashi K.,  
5 Hori Y., Yano Y. and Adachi Y. (2000). *Int. J. Obes. Relat. Metab. Disord.* 24:1260-1264.
36. Scott G., Leopardi S., Printup S. and Madden B.C. (2002). *J. Cell Sci.* 115:1441-1451.
37. Virador V. M., Muller J., Wu X., Abdel-Malek Z. A., Yu Z. X., Ferrans V. J.,  
Kobayashi N., Wakamatsu K., Ito S., Hammer J. A. and Hearing V. J. (2002). *FASEB J.* 16:105-107.  
10
38. Tobin D. J., Swanson N. N., Pittelkow M. R., Peters E. M. and Schallreuter K. U. (2000). *J. Pathol.* 191:407-416.
39. Martinez-Esparza M., Ferrer C., Castells M. T., Garcia-Borron J. C. and Zuasti A. (2001). *Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol.* 33:971-983.
- 15 40. Grande J. P., Warner G. M., Walker H. J., Yusufi A. N., Cheng J., Gray C. E., Kopp J. B. and Nath K. A. (2002). *Exp. Biol. Med.* 227:171-181.
41. Tam B. Y., Germain L. and Philip A. (1998). *J. Cell. Biochem.* 70:573-586.
42. van den Wijngaard R. M., Asghar S. S., Pijnenborg A. C., Tigges A. J., Westerhof W. and Das P. K. (2002). *Br. J. Dermatol.* 146:80-87.
- 20 43. Bener A., Lestringant G. G., Nyomba B. L., Frossard P. and Saardi H. (2000). *East. Mediterr. Health J.* 6:416-424.
44. Hermanns-Le T., Hermanns J. F. and Pierard G. E. (2002). *Pediatr. Dermatol.* 19:12-14
45. Katz A. S., Goff D. C. and Feldman S. R. (2000). *Dermatol. Online J.* 6:1.
46. Nguven T. T. and Kell M. F. (2001). *J. Pediatr.* 138:453-454.
- 25 47. King-Tryce K., Garza L. and Ozias J. M. (2002). *Texas Department of Health Disease Prevention News* 62(2):1-3.
48. Bosset S., Barre P., Chalon A., Kurfurst R., Bonte F., Andre P., Perrier P., Disant F., Le Varlet B. and Nicolas J. F. (2002). *Eur. J. Dermatol.* 12:247-252.
49. Chung J. H., Seo J. Y., Choi H. R., Lee M. K., Youn C. S., Rhie G., Cho K. H., Kim K.  
30 H., Park K. C. and Eun H. C. (2001). *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 117:1218-1224.

50. Elias P. M. and Ghadially R. (2002). *Clin. Geriatr. Med.* 18:103-120.
51. Lundqvist K. and Schmidtchen A. (2001). *Br. J. Dermatol.* 144:254-259.
52. Marschall C., Lengyel E., Nobutoh T., Braungart E., Douwes K., Simon A., Magdolen V., Reuning U. and Degitz K. (1999). *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 113:69-76.
- 5 53. Ciaria M. V., Bocciarelli A., Di Gregorio S., Tordi A., Cotroneo P., Marra G., Ghirlanda G. and Strom R. (2001). *Atherosclerosis* 158:241-246.
54. Buch M. and Emery P. (2002). *Hospital Pharmacist* 9:5-10.
55. Sahn E. E. (1995). *Semin. Dermatol.* 14:9-14
56. Kumar B., Sharma V. K. and Sehgal S. (1995). *Int. J. Dermatol.* 34:542-545.
- 10 57. Shellow W. V., Edwards J. E. and Koo J. Y. (1992). *Int. J. Dermatol.* 31:186-189.
58. Wang S. J., Shohat T., Vadheim C., Shellow W., Edwards J. and Rotter J. L. (1994). *Am. J. Med. Genet.* 51:234-239.
59. Matilainen V., Koskela P. and Keinänen-Kiukaanniemi S. (2000). *Lancet* 356:1165-1166.
- 15 60. Kuusisto J., Koivisto K., Mykkanen L., Helkala E. I., Vanhanen M., Hanninen T., Kervinen K., Kesaniemi Y. A., Riekkinen P. J. and Laakso M. (1997). *BMJ.* 315:1045-1049.
61. Bierhaus A., Hofmann M. A., Ziegler R. and Nawroth P. P. (1998). *Cardiovasc. Res.* 37:586-600.
- 20 62. Bennett R. G., Duckworth W. C. and Hamel F. G. (2000). *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:36621-36625.
63. Vekrellis K., Ye Z., Qiu W. Q., Walsh D., Hartley D., Chesneau V., Rosner M. R. and Selkoe D. J. (2000). *J. Neurosci.* 20:1657-1665.
64. Yang L. B., Li R., Meri S., Rogers J and Shen Y. (2000). *J. Neurosci.* 20:7505-7509.
- 25 65. Reinoso B. S., Pimenta A. F. and Levitt P. (1996). *J. Comp. Neurol.* 375:274-288.
66. Ogier-Denis E., Bauvy C., Couvineau A., De Stefanis D., Isidoro C. and Codogno P. (1995). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 211:935-942.
67. Haas U and Sparks D. L. (1996). *Mol. Chem. Neuropathol.* 29:1-14.



68. Tsukuba T., Okamoto K., Yasuda y,m Morikawa W., Nakanishi H. and Yamamoto K. (2000). *Mol. Cells* 10:601-611.
69. van Horssen J., Otte-Holler I., David G., Maat-Schieman M. L., van den Heuvel L. P., Wesseling P., de Waal R. M. and Verbeek M. M. (2001). *Acta Neuropathol.* 102:604-614.
70. Snow A. D., Mar H., Nochlin D., Kimata K., Kato M., Suzuki S., Hassell J. and Wight T. N. (1988). *Am. J. Pathol.* 133:456-463.
71. Mulder M. and Terwel D. (1998). *Haemostasis* 28:174-194.
72. Donahue J. E., Berzin T. M., Rafii M. S., Glass D. J., Yancopoulos G. D., Fallon J. R. and Stopa E. G. (1999). *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 6468-6472.
73. Holden R. J. and Mooney P. A. (1994). *Med. Hypotheses* 43:420-435.
74. Holden R. J. (1995). *Med. Hypotheses* 44:379-391.
75. Nathan R. S., Sachar E. J., Asnis G. M., Halbreich U. and Halpern F. S. (1981). *Psychiatry Res.* 4:291-300.
76. Offen D., Shtaiif B., Hadad D., Weizman A., Melamed E. and Gil-Ad I. (2001). *Neurosci. Lett.* 316:129-132.
77. Mattson M. P., Pedersen W. A., Duan W., Culmsee C. and Camandola S. (1999). *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 893:154-175.
78. Sandyk R. (1993). *Int. J. Neurosci.* 69:125-130.
79. Potter G. M., Moshirfar A. and Castonguay T. W. (1999). *Physiol. Behav.* 65:811-816.
80. Figlewicz D. P., Patterson T. A., Zavosh A., Brot M. D., Roitman M. and Szot P. (1999). *Horm. Metab. Res.* 31:335-339.
81. Liu Z., Wang Y., Zhao W., Ding J., Mei Z., Guo L., Cui D. and Fei J. (2001). *Neuropharmacology* 41:464-471.
82. Shiroyama K., Moriwaki K. and Yuge O. (1998). *In vivo* 12:527-529.
83. Gong L., Wyatt R. J., Baker I. and Masserano J. M. (1999). *Neurosci. Lett.* 263:153-156.
84. Klein R. D., Sherman D., Ho W. H., Stone D., Bennett G. L., Moffat B., Vandlen R., Simmons L., Gu Q., Hongo J. A., Devaux B., Poulsen K., Armanini M., Nozaki C.,

- Asai N., Goddard A., Phillips H., Henderson C. E., Takahashi M. and Rosenthal A. (1998). *Nature* 387:717-721.
85. Tietjen G. E., Day M., Norris L., Aurora S., Halvorsen A., Schultz L. R. and Levine S. R. (1998). *Neurology* 50:1433-1440.
- 5 86. Jacome D. E. (2001). *Headache* 41:895-898.
87. Heinzlef O., Alamowitch S., Sazdovitch V., Chillet P., Joutel A., Tournier- Lasserre E. and Rouillet E. (2000). *Acta Neurolog. Scand.* 101:36-40.
88. Winer S., Astsaturov I., Cheung R. K., Gunaratnam L., Kubiak V., Cortez M. A., Moscarello M., O'Connor P. W., McKerlie C., Becker D. J. and Dosch H-M. (2001). *J. Immunol.* 166:2831-2841.
- 10 89. Procacci V., Altavilla R. A., Robert, M. G., Chicco D., Antonacci N., Vendemiale G. and Altomare E. (1990). *Bollettino-Societa Italiana Biologia Sperimentale.* 66:795-802.
90. Kramer E. M., Koch T., Niehaus A. and Trotter J. (1997). *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:8937-8945.
- 15 91. Siewert E., Silvestri A., Riehl J. and Mertens P. R. (2001). *Eur. J. Med. Res.* 6:21-26.
92. Green S. T., Ng J. P. and Chan-Lam D. (1988). *Scott. Med. J.* 33:213-214.
93. Hoch W., McConville J., Helms S., Newsom-Davis J., Melms A. and Vincent A. (2001). *Nat. Med.* 7:365-368.
94. Tang J., Yuan J. and Hao H. (1997). *Chin. Med. J. (Engl.)* 110:698-700.
- 20 95. Zhmurko V. A. (1999). *Lik. Sprava Mar.* 67-69
96. Ishikawa S., Komiyama Y., Kobayashi H., Tsuyuzaki J., Tokunaga S., Miyazaki A., Hanyu N. and Ikeda S. (2001). *Intern. Med.* 40:952-955.
97. Kaur G. and Arora S. K. (1994). *Mol. Chem. Neuropathol.* 21:83-93.
98. Bhattacharya S. K. and Saraswati M. (1991). *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 29:1095-1100.
- 25 99. Kiss G., Somogyi J., Csermely P., Szelenyi J. and Ver A. (2001). *Diabetologia* 44:220-223
100. Hooper N. M. (1997). *Clin. Chim. Acta* 266:3-12
101. Mizisin A. P., Calcutt N. A., DiStephano P. S., Acheson A. and Longo F. M. (1997). *Diabetes* 46:647-652.

102. Poca S., Guyon T., Levasseur P. and Berrih-Aknin S. (2001). *J. Neuroimmunol.* 120:180-189.
103. Reyes E. T., Perurena O. H., Feestoff B. W., Jorgensen R. and Moore W. V. (1984). *J. Neurol. Sci.* 63:317-324.
- 5 104. Hubbard R. W., Will A. D., Peterson G. W., Sanchez A., Gillan W. W. and Tan S. A. (1992). *Neurology* 42:1532-1534.
105. Festoff B. W., Yang S. X., Vaught J., Bryan C. and Ma J. Y. (1995). *J. Neurol. Sci.* 129 Suppl.114-121.
106. Sasaki N., Fukatsu R., Tsuzuki K., Hayashi Y., Yoshida T., Fujii N., Koike T.,  
10 Wakayama I., Yanagihara R., Garruto R., Amano N. and Makita Z. (1998). *Am. J. Path.* 153:1149-1155.
107. Bilak M. M., Corse A. M. and Kuncel R. W. (2001). *Amyotroph. Lateral Scler. Other Motor Disord.* 2:83-91.
108. Torres-Aleman I., Barrios V. and Berciano J. (1998). *Neurology* 50:772-776.
- 15 109. Suzuki H., Hase A., Miyata Y., Arahata K. and Akazawa C. (1998). *J. Comp. Neurol.* 402:303-312.
110. Hase A., Suzuki H., Arahata K. and Akazawa C. (1999). *Neurosci. Lett.* 269:55-57.
111. Hongo J. A., Tsai S. P., Moffat B., Schroeder K. A., Jung C., Chuntharapai A., Lampe  
P. A., Johnson E. M. Jr., de Sauvage F. J., Armanini M., Phillips H. and Devaux B.  
20 (2000). *Hybridoma* 19:303-315.
112. Encinas M., Tansey M. G., Tsui-Pierchala B. A., Comella J. X., Milbrandt J. and  
Johnson E. M. Jr. (2001). *J. Neurosci.* 21:1464-1472.
113. Lundberg C., Lidman O., Holmdahl R., Olsson T. and Piehl F. (2001). *J. Comp. Neurol.* 431:75-87.
- 25 114. Perros P., McCrimmon R. J., Shaw G. and Frier B. M. (1995). *Diabet. Med.* 12:622-627.
115. Jacquemin C. (1991). *Biochimie* 73:37-40
116. Petitfrere E., Sartelet H., Vivien D., Varela-Nieto I., Elbtaouri H., Martiny L. and Haye B. (1998). *Biochimie.* 80:1106-1067.

117. Zurzolo C., Lisanti M. P., Caras I. W., Nitsch L. and Rodriguez-Boulan E. (1993). *J. Cell Biol.* 121:1031-9.
118. Marino M., Pichera A., McCluskey R. T and Chiovato L. (2001). *Thyroid* 11:47-56.
119. Marino M., Andrews D. and McCluskey R. T. (2000). *Thyroid* 10:551-559.
- 5 120. Katoh R., Muramatsu A., Kawaoi A., Komiyama A., Suzuki K., Hemmi A. and Katayama S. (1993). 423:417-424.
121. Lindahl M., Poteryaev D., Yu L., Arumae U., Timmusk T., Bongarzone I., Aiello A., Pierotti M. A., Airaksinen M. S. and Saarma M. (2001). *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:9344-9351.
122. Doppman J. L., Miller D. L., Dwyer A. J., Loughlin T., Nieman L., Cutler G. B.,  
10 Chrousos G. P., Oldfield E. and Loriaux D. L. (1988). *Radiology* 166:347-352.
123. Hermus A. R., Pieters G. F., Smals A. G., Pesman G. J., Lamberts S. W., Benraad T. J., van Haelst U. J. and Kloppenborg P. W. (1988). *N. Engl. J. Med.* 318:966-970.
124. Leibowitz G., Tsur A., Chayen S. D., Salameh M., Raz I., Cerasi E. and Gross D. J. (1996). *Clin. Endocrinol.* 44:717-722.
- 15 125. Roy M. S., Roy A., Gallucci W. T., Collier B., Young K., Kamilaris T. C. and Chrousos G. P. (1993). *Metabolism* 42:696-700
126. Grant W. and Liddle M. D. (1960). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 20:1539-1560.
127. Fanjul L. F., Marrero I., Estevez F., Gonzalez J., Quintana J., Santana P. and Ruiz de Galarreta C. M. (1993). *J. Cell Physiol.* 155:273-281.
- 20 128. Shaver J. K., Tezelman S., Siperstein A. E., Duh Q. Y. and Clark O. H. (1993). *Surgery* 114:1064-1069.
129. Vila M. C., Cozza E. N., Lima C., Ramirez M. I. and De Lederkremer R. M. (1995). *Cell. Signal.* 7:331-339.
130. Robinson P. and Hederer R. (1994). *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 27:263-267.
- 25 131. Benitez L., Fanjul L. F., Ruiz de Galarreta C. M., Quintana Aguiar J., Gonzalez Reyes J., Hernandez I., Santana Delgado P., Cabrera Oliva J., Alonso Solis R. and Estevez Rosas F. (1995). *Neurosci. Lett.* 187:37-40.
132. Redmond G. P. (1998). *Int. J. Fertil. Womens Med.* 43:91-97.
133. Kalro B. N., Loucks T. L and Berga S. L. (2001). *Obstet. Gynecol. Clin. North Am.*  
30 28:35-62.

134. Rosenfield R. L. (2001). *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 45(3 Suppl.):S95-104.
135. Norman R. J., Masters S. and Hague W. (1996). *Fertil. Steril.* 66:942-947.
136. Pugeat M., Ducluzeau P. H. and Mallion-Donadieu M.(2000). *Horm. Res.* 54:322-326.
137. Sekar N. and Veldhuis J. D. (2001). *Endocrinology* 142:2921-2928.
- 5 138. Poretsky L., Seto-Young D., Shrestha A., Dhillon S., Mirjany M., Liu H. C., Yih M. C. and Rosenwaks Z. (2001). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 86:3115-3119.
139. Kreze A. Jr., Hmciar J., Dobakova M. and Pekarova E. (1997). *Bratisl. Lek. Listy* 98:555-558.
140. Marsden P. J., Murdoch A. P. and Taylor R. (2000). *Hum. Reprod.* 15:1672-1678.
- 10 141. Yanagishita M. (1992). *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:9499-9504.
142. Fanjul L. F., Marrero I., Estevez F., Gonzalez J., Quintana J., Santana P. and Ruiz de Galarreta C.M. (1993). *J. Cell. Physiol.* 155:273-281.
143. Fanjul L. F., Marrero I., Gonzalez J., Quintana J., Santana P., Estevez F., Mato J. M. and Ruiz de Galarreta C.M. (1993). *Eur. J. Biochem.* 216:747-755.
- 15 144. Hasan S., Hosseini G., Princiville M., Dong J. C., Birsan D., Cagide C. and de Agostini A. I. (2002). *Biol. Reprod.* 66:144-158.
145. Fedarko N. S., Ishihara M. and Conrad H. E. (1989). *J. Cell. Physiol.* 139:287-294.
146. Saad M. F., Khan A., Sharma A., Michael R., Riad-Gabriel M. G., Boyadjian R., Jingagouda S. D., Steil G. M. and Kamdar V. (1998). *Diabetes* 47:544-549.
- 20 147. Stephens T. W., Basinski M., Bristow P. K., Bue-Valleskey J. M., Burgett S. G., Craft L., Hale J., Hoffman J., Hsiung H. M. and Kriauciunas A. (1995). *Nature* 377: 530-532.
148. Baskin D. G., Figlewicz Lattemann D., Seeley R. J., Woods S. C., Porte D. Jr. and Schwartz M. W. (1999). *Brain Res.* 848:114-123.
- 25 149. Olszewski P. K., Wirth M. M., Shaw T. J., Grace M. K., Billington C. J., Giraudo S. Q. and Levine A. S. (2001). *Am. J. Physiol.* 281:R673-680.
150. Dunbar J. C. and Lu H. (2000). *Brain Res. Bull.* 52:123-126.
151. Maffei M., Halaas J., Ravussin E., Pratley R. E., Lee G. H., Zhang Y., Fei H., Kim S., Lallone R., Ranganathan S., Kern P. A. and Friedman J. M. (1995). *Nat. Med.* 1:1155-1161.

152. Fedarko N. S., Ishihara M. and Conrad H. E. (1989). *J. Cell. Physiol.* 139:287-294.
153. Reaven G. M. (1988). *Diabetes Metab. Rev.* 37:1595-1597.
154. Ivanov D., Philippova M., Antopova J., Gubaeva F., Iljinskaya O., Tararak E., Bochoy V., Erne P., Resink T. and Tkachuk V. (2001). *Histochem. Cell. Biol.* 115:231-242.
- 5 155. Reaven G. M. (1991). *Am. Heart J.* 121:1283-1288.
156. Swan J. W., Walton C., Godsland I. F., Crook D., Oliver M. F. and Stevenson J. C. (1994). *Br. Heart J.* 71:41-44.
157. Vuorinen-Markkola H. and Yki-Jarvinen H. (1994). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 78:25-29.
- 10 158. Pagano G., Pacini G., Musso G., Gambino R., Mecca F., Depetris N., Cassader M., David E., Cavallo-Perin P. and Rizzetto M. (2002). *Hepatology* 35:367-372.
159. Harano Y., Suzuki M., Koyama Y., Kanda M., Yasuda S., Suzuki K. and Takamizawa I. (2002). *J. Diabetes Complications* 16:19-23.
160. Semplicini A., Ceolotto G., Massimino M., Valle R., Serena L., De Toni R., Pessina A. C. and Dal Palu C. (1994). *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 307 Suppl.1:S43-46.
- 15 161. Sardesai M. G., Gray A. A., McGrath M. M. and Ford S. E. (2001). *Obstet. Gynecol.* 98:925-927.
162. Hardin D. S., Hebert J. D., Bayden T., Dehart M. and Mazur L. (1997). *Pediatrics* 100(2):E5.
- 20 163. Bergstrom E., Hermell O., Persson L. A. and Vessby B. (1996). *Metabolism* 45:908-914.
164. Facchini F. S., Hua N., Abbasi F. and Reaven G. M. (2001). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 86:3574-3578.
165. Landy H. J., Kessler C., Kelly W. K. and Weingold A. B. (1992). *Am. J. Perinatol.* 9:146-151.
- 25 166. Andelova K., Sula K. and Velebil P. (1998). *Ceska Gynekol.* 63:446-449.
167. Lorini R., d'Annunzio G., Montecucco C., Caporali R., Vitali L., Pessino P. and Severi F. (1995). *Eur J. Pediatr.* 154:105-108.
168. Galtier-Dereure F., Biron C., Vies M., Bourgeois V., Schved J. F. and Bringer J. 30 (1998). *Lupus* 7:469-474.

169. Ciarla M. V., Bocciarelli A., Di Gregorio S., Tordi A., Cotroneo P., Marra G., Ghirlanda G. and Strom R. (2001). *Atherosclerosis* 158:241-246.
170. de Maistre E., Gobert B., Bene M. C., Briquel M. E., Lecompte T. and Faure G. C. (1996). *J. Clin. Lab. Anal.* 10:6-12.
- 5 171. Fialova L., Mikulikova L., Matous-Malbohan I., Benesova O. and Zwinger A. (2000). *Physiol. Res.* 49:299-305.
172. Lopez-Soto A., Cervera R., Font J., Bove A., Reverter J. C., Munoz F. J., Miret C., Espinosa G., Ordinas A. and Ingelmo M. (1997). *Clin. Exp. Rheumatol.* 15:143-149.
173. Toschi V., Motta A., Castelli C., Paracchini M. L., Zerbi D. and Gibelli A. (1998).  
10 *Stroke* 29: 1759-1764.
174. Erkan D., Yazici Y., Sobel R. and Lockshin M. D. (2000). *J. Rheumatol.* 27:2817-2821.
175. Not T., Tommasini A., Tonini G., Buratti E., Pocecco M., Tortul C., Valussi M., Crichiutti G., Berti I., Trevisiol C., Azzoni E., Neri E., Torre G., Martellosi S., Soban  
15 M., Lenhardt A., Cattin L. and Ventura A. (2001). *Diabetologia.* 44:151-155.
176. Tursi A., Giogetti G., Brandimarte G., Rubino E., Lombardi D. and Gasbarrini G. (2001). *Hepato-Gastroenterol.* 48:462-464
177. Williams A. J., Norcross A. J., Lock R. J., Unsworth D. J., Gale E. A. and Bingley P. J. (2001). *Diabetes Care* 24:504-509.
- 20 178. Di Mario U., Anastasi E., Mariani P., Ballati G., Perfetti R., Triglione P., Morellini M. and Bonamico M. (1992). *Acta Pediatr.* 81:593-597.
179. Galli-Tsinopoulou A., Nousia-Arvanitakis S., Dracoulacos D., Xefteri M. and Karamouzis M. (1999). *Hormone Res.* 52:119-124.
180. Alemany R., Vila M. R., Franci C., Egea G., Real F. X. and Thomson T. M. (1993). *J. Cell Sci.* 104:1155-1162.  
25
181. Slomiany A., Grabska M. and Slomiany B. L. (2001). *Mol. Med.* 7:1-10.
182. Riley W. J., Winer A. and Goldstein D. (1983). *Diabetologia* 24:418-421.
183. Landin-Olsson M., Karlsson F. A., Lemmark A. and Sundkvist G. (1992). *Diabetes* 41:1022-1027.

184. Koike S., Takeda Y., Hozumi Y., Okazaki S., Aoyagi M. and Sendo F. (2002). *Cell Tissue Res.* 307:91-99.
185. Tenore A., Berman W. F., Parks J. S. and Bongiovanni A. M. (1977). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 44:622-628.
- 5 186. Al-Jaouni R., Hebuterne X., Pouget I. and Rampal P. (2000). *Nutrition* 16:173-178.
187. Eriksson L. S. (1983). *Gut* 24:1161-1168.
188. Mingrone G., DeGaetano A., Pugeat M., Capristo E., Greco A. V. and Gasbarrini G. (1999). *J. Investig. Med.* 47:319-325.
189. Levy E., Rizwan Y., Thibault L., Lepage G., Brunet S., Bouthillier L. and Seidman E.  
10 (2000). *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 71:807-815.
190. Meddings J. B., Jarand J., Urbanski S. J., Hardin J. and Gall D. G. (1999). *Am. J. Physiol.* 276:G951-957.
191. Hollander D., Vadheim C.M., Brettholz E., Petersen G. M., Delahunty T. and Rotter J. I. (1986). *Ann. Intern. Med.* 105:883-885.
- 15 192. Hilsden R. J., Meddings J. B. and Sutherland L. R. (1996). *Gastroenterology* 110:1395-1403.
193. Koller E. and Ranscht B. (1996). *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:30061-30067.
194. Resink T. J., Kuzmenko Y. S., Kern F., Stambolsky D., Bochkov V. N., Tkachuk V. A., Erne P. and Niermann T. (1999). *FEBS Lett.* 463:29-34.
- 20 195. Kuzmenko Y. S., Kern F., Bochkov V. N., Tkachuk V. A. and Resink T. J. (1998). *FEBS Lett.* 434:183-187.
196. Ivanov D. B., Philippova M. P. and Tkachuk V. A. (2001). *Biochemistry (Mosc.)* 66:1174-1186.
197. Filmus J., Shi W., Wong Z. M. and Wong M. J. (1995). *Biochem. J.* 311:561-565.
- 25 198. Herndon M. E., Stipp C. S. and Lander A. D. (1999). *Glycobiology* 9:143-155.
199. Koh D. M., Miao Y., Chinn R. J., Amin Z., Zeegen R., Westaby D. and Healy J. C. (2001). *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 177:1325-1332.
200. Graham M. F., Diegelmann R. F., Elson C. O., Lindblad W. J., Gotschalk N., Gay S. and Gay R. (1988). *Gastroenterology* 94:257-265.



201. Koutroubakis I. E., Petinaki E., Anagnostopoulou E., Kritikos h., Mouzas I. A., Kouroumalis E. A. and Manousos O. N. (1998). *Dig. Dis. Sci.* 43:2507-2512.
202. Aichbichler B. W., Petritisch W., Reicht G. A., Wenzl H. H., Eherer A. J., Hinterleitner T. A., Auer-Grumbach P. and Krejs G. J. (1999). *Dig. Dis. Sci.* 44:852-856.
- 5 203. Paolisso G., Valentini G., Giugliano D., Marrazzo G., Tirri R., Gallo M., Tirri G., Varricchio M. and D'Onofrio F. (1991). *Metabolism* 40:902-907.
204. Takahashi S., Moriwaki Y., Tsutsumi Z., Yamakita J., Yamamoto T. and Hada T. (2001). *Metabolism* 50:393-398.
205. Svenson K. L., Pollare T., Lithell H. and Hallgren R. (1988). *Metabolism* 37:125-130.
- 10 206. Svenson K. L., Lundqvist G., Wide L. and Hallgren R. (1987). *Metabolism* 36:940-943.
207. Jimenez-Balderas F. J., Solis J. L. and Mintz G. (1991). *Arch. Invest. Med. (Mex.)* 22:121-125.
- 15 208. Dessein P. H., Joffe B. I., Stanwix A., Botha A. S. and Moomal Z. (2002). *J. Rheumatol.* 29:462-466.
209. Martin S., Kardorf J., Schulte B., Lampeter E. F., Gries F. A., Melchers I., Wagner R., Bertrams J., Roep B. O. and Pflutzner A. (1995). *Diabetologia* 38:351-355.
210. Mihailova D., Grigorova R., Vassileva B., Mladenova G., Ivanova N., Stephanov S., Lissitchky K. and Dimova E. (1999). *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 455:55-60.
- 20 211. Slot O., Brunner N., Loch H., Oxholm P. and Stephens R. W. (1999). *Ann. Rheum. Dis.* 58:488-492.
212. Tarui T., Mazar A. P., Cines D. B. and Takada Y. (2001). *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:3983-3990.
213. Hoyer-Hansen G., Pessara U., Holm A., Pass J., Weidle U., Dano K. and Behrendt N. (2001). *Biochem. J.* 358:673-679.
- 25 214. Hoyer-Hansen G., Behrendt N., Ploug M., Dano K. and Preissner K. T. (1997). *FEBS Lett.* 420:79-85.
215. McKeown-Longo P. J. and Panetti T. S. (1996). *Trends Glycosci. Glycotechnol.* 8:327-340.

216. Deng G., Curriden S. A., Wang s., Rosenberg S. and Loskutoff D. J. (1996). *J. Cell Biol.* 134:1563-1571.
217. Bajou K., Devy L., Masson V., Albert V., Franken F., Noel A. and Foidart J. M. (2001). *Therapie.* 56:465-472.
- 5 218. Kero J., Gisler M., Hemminki E. and Isolauri E. (2001). *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 108:781-783.
219. Becker K. G., Simon R. M., Bailey-Wilson J. E., Freidlin B., Biddison W. E., McFarland H. F. and Trent J. M. (1998). *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 95:9979-9984.
220. Becker K. G. (1999). *Diabetes* 48:1353-1358.
- 10 221. Costello R. W., Jacoby D. B. and Fryer A. D. (1998). *Thorax* 53:613-618.
222. Belmonte K. E., Fryer A. D. and Costello R. W. (1998). *J. Appl. Physiol.* 85:1708-1718.
223. Rajah R., Nachajon R. V., Collins M. H., Hakonarson H., Grunstein M. M. and Cohen P. (1999). *Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol.* 20:199-208.
- 15 224. Bufi P. L. (1997). *Alt. Med. Rev.* 2:104-115.
225. Gonzaez-Guerrico A. M., Cafferata E. G., Radrizzani m., Marcucci F., Gruenert D., Pivetta O. H., Favalaro R. R., Laguens R., Perrone S. V., Gallo G. C. and Santa-Coloma T. A. (2002). *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:17239-17247.
226. Cantiello H. F. (2001). *Pflugers Arch.* 443:S75-80.
- 20 227. Chasan B., Geisse N. A., Pedatella K., Wooster D. G., Teintze M., Carattino M. D., Goldmann W. H. and Cantiello H. F. (2002). *Eur. Biophys. J.* 30:617-624.
228. Koller L. and Hall. A. (2001). *J. Cell Biol.* 152:1145-1157.
229. Suzuki K. and Sheetz M. P. (2001). *Biophys. J.* 81:2181-2189.
230. Shetty. S. and Idell S. (2001). *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:24549-24556.
- 25 231. Gyetko M. R., Sud S., Kendall T., Fuller J. A., Newstead M. W. and Standiford T. J. (2000). *J. Immunol.* 165:1513-1519.
232. Letham M. I., James S. L., Marriot C. and Burke J. F. (1990). *Eur. Respir. J.* 3:19-23
233. Devitt A., Moffatt O. D., Raykundalia C., Capra J. D., Simmons D. L. and Gregory C. D. (1998). *Nature* 392:442-443.

234. Fadok V. A., deCathelineau A., Daleke D. L., Henson P. M. and Bratton D. L. (2001). *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:1071-1077.
235. Wang P., Kitchens R. L. and Munford R. S. (1998). *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:24309-24313.
236. Heidenreich S. (1999). *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 65:737-743.
- 5 237. Allport J. R., Donnelly L. E., Kefalas P., Lo G., Nunn A., Yadollahi-Farsani M., Rendall N. B., Murray S., Taylor G. W. and MacDermot J. (1996). *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 42:99-106.
238. Freedman S. D., Kern H. F. and Scheele G. A. (2001). *Gastroenterology* 121:950-957.
239. Moran A., Diem P., Klein D. J., Levitt M. D. and Robertson R. P. (1991). *J. Pediatr.* 118:715-723.
- 10 240. Lanng S., Thorsteinsson B., Roder M. E., Orskov C., Holst J.J., Nerup J. and Koch C. (1993). *Acta Endocrinol. (Copenh.)* 128:207-214.
241. Schaedel C., De Monestrol I., Hjelte L., Johannesson M., Kornfalt R., Lindblad A., Strandvik B., Wahlgren L. and Holmberg L. (2002). *Pediatr. Pulmonol.* 33:483-491.
- 15 242. Noone P. G. and Knowles M. R. (2001). *Respir. Res.* 2:328-332.
243. Armstrong D. S., Grimwood K., Carzino R., Carlin J. B., Olinsky A. and Phelan P. D. (1995). *BMJ* 310:1571-1572.
244. Dakin C. J., Pereira J. K., Henry R. L., Wang H. and Morton J. R. (2002). *Pediatr. Pulmonol.* 33:475-482.
- 20 245. Wulffraat N. M., de Graeff-Meeder E. R., Rijkers G. T., van der Laag H. and Kuis W. (1994). *J. Pediatr.* 125:374-378.
246. Leidig-Bruckner G. and Ziegler R. (2001). *Exp. Clin. Endocrinol. Diabetes* 109 Suppl. 2:S493-514.
247. Lopez-Ibarra P. J., Pastor M. M., Escobar-Jimenez F., Pardo M. D., Gonzalez A. G., Luna J. D., Requena M. E. and Diosdado M. A. (2001). *Endocr. Pract.* 7:346-351.
- 25 248. Choi S. J., Devlin R. D., Menaa C., Chung H., Roodman G. D. and Reddy S. V. (1998). *J. Clin. Invest.* 102:1360-1368.
249. Lowe N. J., Cudworth A. G., Clough S. A. and Bullen M. F. (1976). *Br. J. Dermatol.* 95:9-12.

250. Nigam P. K., Sharma L., Agrawal J. K., Singh G. and Khurana S. K. (1987). *Dermatologica* 175:284-289.
251. Albrecht M., Banoczy J., Dinya E. and Tamas G. Jr. (1992). *J. Oral Pathol. Med.* 21:364-366.
- 5 252. Gibson J., Lamey P. J., Lewis M. and Frier B. (1990). *J. Oral Pathol. Med.* 19:284-287.
253. Issaraagrisil S., Vannasaeng S. and Piakijagum A. (1989). *Metabolism* 38:204-207.
254. Vu T., Griscelli-Bennaceur A., Gluckman E., Sigaux F., Carosella E. D., Menier C., Scrobohaci M.L. and Socie G. (1996). *Br. J. Haematol.* 93:586-589.
255. Winkler A. S., Marsden J., Chaudhuri K. R., Hambley H. and Watkins P. J. (2000).  
10 *Diabet. Med.* 17:410.
256. Yun Y. S., Lee H. C., Yoo N. C., Song Y. D., Lim S. K., Kim K. R., Hahn J. S. and Huh K. B. (1999). *Diabetes Res. Clin. Pract.* 46:223-229.
257. Wu M., Fan J., Gunning W. and Ratnam M. (1997). *J. Membr. Biol.* 159:137-147.
258. Jarva H. and Meri S. (1999). *Scand. J. Immunol.* 49:119-125.
- 15 259. Maciejewski J. P., Young N. S., Yu M., Anderson S. M. and Sloand E. M. (1996). *Thromb. Res.* 83:433-447.
260. Rawstron A. C., Rollinson S. J., Richards S., Short M. A., English A., Morgan G. J., Hale G. and Hillmen P. (1999). *Br. J. Haematol.* 107:148-153.
261. Pakdeesuwan K., Muangsup W., Praty Y. U., Issaragrisil S. and Wanachiwanawin W.  
20 (2001). *Int. J. Haematol.* 73:64-70.
262. Noji H., Shichishima T., Saitoh Y., Kai T., Yamamoto T., Ogawa K., Okamoto M., Ikeda K. and Maruyama Y. (2001). *Exp. Hematol.* 29:391-400.
263. Punjabi N. M., Sorkin J. D., Katzel L. I., Goldberg A. P., Schwartz A. R. and Smith P. L. (2002). *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* 165:677-682.
- 25 264. Ip M. S., Lam B., Ng M. M., Lam W. K., Tsang K. W. and Lam K. S. (2002). *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* 165:670-676.
265. Zhdanova I. V., Wurtman R. J., Regan M. M., Taylor J. A., Shi J. P. and Leclair O. U. (2001). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 86:4727-4730.
266. Bruls E., Crasson M. and Legros J. J. (2000). *Rev. Med. Liege* 55:785-792.

267. Ganguly S., Gastel J. A., Weller J. L., Schwartz C., Jaffe H., Namboodiri M. A. A., Coon S. L., Hickman A. B., Rollag M., Obsil T., Beauverger P., Ferry G., Boutin J. A. and Klein D. C. (2001). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 98:8083-8088.
268. Meisel P., Arndt D., Scheuch E., Klebingat K. J. and Siegmund W. (2001). *Ther. Drug Monit.* 23:9-14
269. Ladero J. M., Agundez J. A., Olivera M., Lozano L., Rodriguez-Lescure A., Diaz-Rubio M. and Benitez J. (2002). *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 58:115-118.
270. Varzim G., Monteiro E., Silva R., Pinheiro C. and Lopes C. (2002). *J. Otorhinolaryngol. Relat. Spec.* 64:206-212.
- 10 271. Gawronska-Szklaarz B., Pawlik A., Czaja-Bulsa G., Gornik W., Luszczawska-Kutrzeba T. and Wrzesniewska J. (2001). *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.* 69:372-378.
272. Magnan C., Cruciani C., Clement L., Adnot P., Vincent M., Kergoat M., Girard A., Elghozi J. L., Velho G., Beressi N., Bresson J. L. and Ktorza A. (2001). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 86:4901-4907.
- 15 273. Burger A. J. and Aronson D. (2001). *Int. J. Cardiol.* 81:243-249.
274. Damholt M. B., Christensen N. J. and Hilsted J. (2001). *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.* (2001).61:531-537.
275. Elahi D. and Muller D. C. (2000). *Eur. J. Clin. Nutr.* 54 Suppl.3:S112-120.
276. Ruzsas C. and Mess B. (2000). *Neuroendocrinol. Lett.* 21:17-23.
- 20 277. Rudd P. M., Wormald M. R., Wing D. R., Prusiner S. B. and Dwek R. A. (2001). *Biochemistry* 40:3759-3766.
278. Moya K. L., Sales N., Hassig R., Creminon C., Grassi J. and Di Giamberardino L. (2000). *Microsc. Res. Tech.* 50:58-65.
279. Sales N., Hassig R., Rodolfo K., Di Giamberardino L., Traiffort E., Ruat M., Fretier P. and Moya K..L. (2002). *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 15:1163-1167.
- 25 280. Brown D. R. (2001). *Trends Neurosci.* 24:85-90.
281. Tobler I., Gaus S. E., Deboer T., Achermann P., Fischer M., Rulicke T., Moser M., Oesch B., McBride P. A. and Manson J. C. (1996). *Nature* 380:639-642.
282. Brown D. R., Nicholas R. S. and Canevari L. (2002). *J. Neurosci. Res.* 67:211-224.
- 30 283. Tobler I., Deboer T. and Fischer M. (1997). *J. Neurosci.* 17:1869-1879.

284. Bartlett S. F., Lagercrantz H. and Smith A. D. (1976). *Neuroscience* 1:339-344.
285. Tayek J. A. (1992). *J. Am. Coll. Nutr.* 11:445-456.
286. Copeland G. P., Leinster S. J., Davis J. C. and Hipkin L. J. (1987). *Br. J. Surg.* 74:1031-1035.
- 5 287. Copeland G. P., Al-Sumidaie A. M., Leinster S. J., Davis J. C. and Hipkin L. H. (1987). *Eur. J. Surg. Oncol.* 13:11-16.
288. Tayek J. A. (1995). *J. Am. Coll. Nutr.* 14:341-348.
289. Nagamani M., Hannigan E. V., Dinh T. V. and Stuart C. A. (1988). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 67:144-148.
- 10 290. Bruning P. F., Boonfrer J. M., van Noord P. A., Hart A. A., de Jong-Bakkar M. and Nooijen W. J. (1992). *Int. J. Cancer* 52:511-516.
291. Talamini R., Franceschi S., Favero A., Negri E., Parazzini F. and La Vecchia C. (1997). *Br. J. Cancer* 75:1699-1703.
292. Tran T. T., Medline a. and Bruce W. R. (1996). *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.* 5:1013-1015.
- 15 293. Heber D., Byerley L. O. and Tchekmedyan N. S. (1992). *J. Parenter. Enteral Nutr.* 16:60S-64S.
294. Bartlett D. L., Charland S. L. and Torosian M. H. (1995). *Surgery* 118:87-97.
295. Wang Y. (2001). *Med. Res. Rev.* 21:146-170.
- 20 296. Thogersen V. B., Heickendorff L. and Ledet T. (1996). *Eur. J. Endocrinol.* 134:326-330.
297. Anfosso F., Chomiki N., Alessi M. C., Vague P. and Juhan-Vague I. (1993). *J. Clin. Invest.* 91:2185-2193.
298. Arroyo De Prada N., Schroeck F., Sinner E. K., Muehlenweg B., Twellmeyer J., Sperl S., Wilhelm O. G., Schmitt M. and Magdolen V. (2002). *Eur. J. Biochem.* 269:184-192.
- 25 299. Chazaud B., Ricoux R., Christov C., Plonquet A., Gherardi R. K. and Barlovatz-Meimon G. (2002). *Am. J. Pathol.* 160:237-246.
300. Devy L., Blacher S., Grignet-Debrus C., Bajou K., Masson V., Gerard R. D., Gils A., Carmeliet P., Declerck P. J., Noel A. and Foidart J. M. (2002). *FASEB J.* 16:147-154.
- 30

301. Harbeck N., Kates R. E. and Schmitt M. (2002). *J. Clin. Oncol.* 20:1000-1007.
302. Kim S. J., Shiba E., Taguchi T., Tsukamoto F., Miyoshi Y., Tanji Y., Takai S. and Noguchi S. (2002). *Anticancer Res.* 22:387-393.
303. Wilhelm O.G., Wilhelm S., Escott G. M., Lutz V., Magdolen V., schmitt., M., Rifkin  
5 D. B., Wilson E. L., Graeff H. and Brunner G. (1999). *J. Cell. Physiol.* 180:225-235.
304. Kleeff J., Wildi S., Kumbasar A., Friess H., Lander A. D. and Korc M. (1999). *Pancreas* 19:281-288.
305. Matsuda K., Maruyama H., Guo F., Kleeff J., Itakura J., Matsumoto Y., Lander A. D. and Korc M. (2001). *Cancer Res.* 61:5562-5569.
- 10 306. Saikali Z. and Sinnett D. (2000). *Int. J. Cancer* 89:418-422.
307. Toretsky J. A., Zitomersky N. L., Eskenazi A. E., Voigt R. W., Strauch E. D., Sun C. C., Huber R., Meltzer S. J. and Schlessinger D. (2001). *J. Pediatr. Hematol. Oncol.* 23:496-499.
308. Bar R. S., Dake B. L. and Stueck S. (1987). *Am. J. Physiol.* 253:E21-27.
- 15 309. Kaaks R. (2001). *Gynecol. Obstet. Fertil.* 29:185-191.
310. Yu H., Levesque M. A., Khosravi M. J., Papanastasiou-Diamandi A., Clark G. M. and Diamandis E. P. (1996). *Br. J. Cancer* 74:1242-1247.
311. Kuzmenko Y. S., Stambolsky D., Kern F., Bochkov V. N., Tkachuk V. A. and Resink T. J. (1998). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 246:489-494.
- 20 312. Vivier E., Tomasello E. and Paul P. (2002). *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 14:306-311.
313. Kwa D., Vingerhoed J., Boeser-Nunnink B., Broersen S. and Schuttemaker H. (2001). *J. Virol.* 75:10455-10459.
314. Correa R. and Munoz-Fernandez M. A. (2001). *AIDS* 15:1959-1963.
315. Mackewicz C. E., Barker E., Greco G., Reyes-Teran G and Levy J. A. (1997). *J. Clin. Invest.* 100:921-930.  
25
316. Lusso P. (2002). *Vaccine* 20:1964-1967.
317. Laurence J. S., Blanpain C., De Leener A., Parmentier M. and LiWang P. J. (2001). *Biochemistry* 40:4990-4999.
318. Hoogewerf A. J., Kuschert G. S., Proudfoot A. E., Borlat F., Clark-Lewis I., Power C. A. and Wells T. N. (1997). *Biochemistry* 36:13570-13578.  
30

319. Cladera J., Martin I. and O'Shea P. (2001). *EMBO J.* 20:19-26.
320. Sidenius, N., Sier C. F. C., Ullum H., Pedersen B. K., Lepri A. C., Blasi F. and Eugen-Olsen J. (2000). *Blood* 96:4091-4095.
321. Handley M. A., Steigbigel R. T. and Morrison S. A. (1996). *J. Virol.* 70:4451-4456.
- 5 322. Schreier H., Moran P. and Caras I. W. (1994). *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:9090-9098.
323. Su H. R. and Boackle R. J. (1994). *Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol.* 105:238-244.
324. Adler B., Ashkar S., Cantor H. and Weber G. F. (2001). *Cell. Immunol.* 210:30-40.
325. Montouri N., Salzano S., Rossi G. and Ragno P. (2000). *FEBS Lett.* 476:166-170.
326. Pinto L. M., Lecoeur H., Ledru E., Rapp C., Patey O. and Gougeon M. L. (2002).  
10 *AIDS* 16:329-339.
327. Raulin J. (2002). *Prog. Lipid Res.* 41:27-65.
328. Nguyen D. H. and Hildreth J. E. (2000). *J. Virol.* 74:3264-3272.
329. Saifuddin M., Hedayati T., Atkinson J. P., Holguin M. H., Parker C. J. and Spear G. T. (1997). *J. Gen. Virol.* 78:1907-1911.
- 15 330. Ware L. J., Wooton S. A., Morlese J. M., Gazzard B. G. and Jackson A. A. (2002). *Proc. Nutr. Soc.* 61:131-136.
331. Constans J., Guerin V., Couchouron a., Seigneur M., Ryman A., Blann A. D., Amiral J., Amara A., Peuchant E., Moreau J. F., Pellegrin I., Pellegrin J. L., Fleury H., Leng B. and Conri C. (1998). *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.* 28:115-122.
- 20 332. Ilangumaran S., Arni S., Poincelet M., Theler J. M., Brennan P. J., Nasir-ud-Din and Hoessli D. C. (1995). *J. Immunol.* 155:1334-1342.
333. Richard M., Ibata-Ombetta S., dromer F., Bordon-Pallier F., Jouault T. and Gaillardin C. (2002). *Mol. Microbiol.* 44:841-853.
334. Ralton J. E., Mullin K. A. and McConville M. J. (2002). *Biochem. J.* 363:365-375.
- 25 335. Sauma S. Y., Tanaka T. M. and Strand M. (1991). *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* 46:73-80.
336. Das S., Traynor-Kaplan A., Kachintorn U., Aley S. B. and Gillin F. D. (1994). *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 27:463-469.
337. Tomavo S., Dubremetz J. F. and Schwarz R. T. (1992). *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:21446-21458.



338. Coelho P. S., Klein A., Talvani A., Coutinho S. F., Takeuchi O., Akira S., Silva J. S., Canizzaro H., Gazzinelli R. T. and Teixeira M. M. (2002). *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 71:837-844.
339. Black C. G., Barnwell J. W., Huber C. S., Galinsski M. R. and Coppel R. L. (2002). *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* 120:215-224
- 5 340. Aliberti J. C., Machado F. S., Souto J. P., Campanelli A. P., Teixeira M. M., Gazzinelli R. T. and Silva J. S. (1999). *Infect. Immun.* 67:4819-4826.
341. Noe K. H., Cenciarelli C., Moyer S. A., Rota P. A. and Shin M. L. (1999). *J. Virol.* 73:3117-3124.
342. Kazachkov M. Y., Hu P. C., Carson J. L., Murphy P. C., Henderson F. W. and Noah T. L. (2002). *Exp. Biol. Med.* 227:330-335.
- 10 343. Cook D. N., Beck M. A., Coffmann T. M., Kirby S. L., Sheridan J. F., Pragnell I. B. and Smithies O. (1995). *Science* 269:1583-1585.
344. Doyle H. A. and Murphy J. W. (1997). *J. Leukoc Biol.* 61:147-155.
345. Gao J.-L., Wynn T. A., Chang Y., Lee E. J., Broxmeyer H. E., Cooper S., Tiffany H. L., Westphal H., Kwon-Chung J. and Murphy P. M. (1997). *J. Exp. Med.* 185:1959-1968.
- 15 346. Wadstrom T and Ljungh A. (1999). *J. Med. Microbiol.* 48:223-233.
347. Guibinga G. H., Miyanohara A., Esko J. D. and Friedmann T. (2002). *Mol. Ther.* 5:538-546.
- 20 348. Peiffer I., Servin A. L. and Bernet-Camard M. F. (1998). *Infect. Immun.* 66:4036-4042.
349. Gordon V. M., Nelson K. L., Buckley J. T., Stevens V. L., Tweten R. K., Elwood P. C. and Leppla S. H. (1999). *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:27274-27280.
350. Ricci V., Galmiche A., Doye A., Necchi V., Solcia E. and Boquet P. (2000). *Mol. Biol. Cell* 11:3897-3909.
- 25 351. Munro P., Kojima H., Dupont J. L., Bossu J. L., Poulain B. and Boquet P. (2001). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 289:623-629.
352. Ali N. and Evans W. H. (1990). *Biochem. J.* 271:193-199.
353. Fratti R. A., Backer J. M., Gruenberg J., Corvera S. and Deretic V. (2001). *J. Cell Biol.* 154:631-644.

354. Davis T. M., Pukrittayakamee S., Supanaranond W., Looareesuwan S., Krishna S., Nagachinta B., Turner R. C. and White N. J. (1990). *Clin. Endocrinol.* 33:739-749.
355. Soliman A. T., El-Nawawy A. A., El-Azzouni O. F., Amer E. A., Demian S. R. and El-Sayed M. H. (1996). *J. Trop. Pediatr.* 42:46-49.
- 5 356. Zaki K., Kantoosh M., Hamam M. A., Shoheib S., Mikhail N., Nour H. and Zaki F. (1980). *Hepatogastroenterology* 27:417-422.
357. dos Santos V. M., da Cunha S. F., Teixeira V. de P., Monteiro J. P., dos Santos J. A., dos Santos T. A., dos Santos L. A. and da Cunha D. F. (1999). *Rev. Soc. Bras. Med. Trop.* 32:489-496.
- 10 358. Vitkov L., Weitgasser R., Lugstein A., Noack M. J., Fuchs K. and Krautgartner W. D. (1999). *J. Oral Pathol. Med.* 28:406-409.
359. Karachunskii M. A., Balabolkin M. I. and Beglarian N. R. (1995). *Vestn. Ross. Akad. Med. Nauk.* (7):18-21.
360. Garg R., Agrawal J. K., Bajpai H. S., Singh G. and Srivastava P. K. (1990). *Indian J. Lepr.* 62:50-54.
- 15 361. Yoshitake H., Takeda Y., Nitto T. and Sendo F. (2002). *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 71:205-211.
362. Middelhoven P. J., van Buul J. D., Kleijer M., Roos D. and Hordijk P. L. (1999). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 255:568-574.
363. Nikolova M., Marie-Cardine A., Boumsell L. and Bensussan A. (2002). *Int. Immunol.* 14:445-451.
- 20 364. Kirby A. C., Hill V., Olsen I. and Porter S. R. (1995). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 214:200-205.
365. Matko J., Bodnar A., Vereb G., Bene L., Vaamosi G., Szentesi G., Szollosi J., Gaspar R., Horejsi V., Waldmann T. A. and Damjanovich S. (2002). *Eur. J. Biochem.* 269:1199-1208.
- 25 366. Haregewoin A., Solomon K., Hom R. C., Soman G., Bergelson J. M., Bhan A. K. and Finberg R. W. (1994). *Cell. Immunol.* 156:357-370.
367. Schinowski K., Frohlich L., Maurer K., Muller W. E. and Eckert A. (2002). *Mech. Ageing Dev.* 123:375-390.

**CLAIMS**

1. A peptide derived from an antibody with reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope, or a functionally-equivalent ligand.
- 5 2. A peptide or functionally-equivalent ligand according to claim 1, wherein said antibody additionally has reactivity against epitopes selected from the group consisting of anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibody, a phospholipid such as phosphatidyl inositol, phosphatidyl serine or cardiolipin (diacyl glycerol), a phospholipid glycan, single stranded DNA and double-stranded DNA.
- 10 3. A peptide or functionally-equivalent ligand according to claim 2, wherein said antibody additionally has reactivity against human pancreatic  $\alpha$  cells, follicular cells of the thyroid, cells of the adrenal medulla, stomach and intestinal tract, salivary glands, ovary, striated muscle, connective tissue.
4. A peptide or functionally-equivalent ligand according to any of the preceding claims,  
15 which is a Fab, F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fv or scFv fragment.
5. A peptide or functionally-equivalent ligand according to any of the preceding claims, which is derived from the hypervariable region of said antibody.
6. A peptide comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence selected from:
  - G-Y-x-F-T-x-x-x-x-x-W (SEQ ID NO:162)
  - x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x (SEQ ID NO:163)
  - x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x (SEQ ID NO:164)
  - x-x-S-x-x-x-S (SEQ ID NO:165)
  - Q-Q-x-x-x-x-P-x-x (SEQ ID NO:166)
  - G-Y-T-F-T-x-x-x-x-x-W (SEQ ID NO:167)
  - G-Y-x-F-x-x-Y-x-M-x-W (SEQ ID NO:168)
  - x-I-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-Y-x-x-x-F-K-x (SEQ ID NO:169)
  - x-I-x-P-x-x-x-x-T-x-Y-x-x-K-F-x-G (SEQ ID NO:170)
  - x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-x-x (SEQ ID NO:171)
  - x-A-S-x-x-x-x-x-x-L-x (SEQ ID NO:172)
  - x-x-S-x-x-x-S (SEQ ID NO:173)
  - x-T-S-x-L-x-x (SEQ ID NO:174)
  - Q-Q-x-x-S-x-P-x-T (SEQ ID NO:175) and
  - Q-Q-x-N-x-x-P-x-x (SEQ ID NO:176)

wherein 'x' indicates any amino acid residue, '-' indicates a peptide bond and the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation.

7. A peptide comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence selected from:

G-Y-[TA]-F-T-[RNS]-[YN]-[WGN]-[IM]-[NF]-W  
 [NWY]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SY]-[DNT]-[SG]-[YDE]-[TP]-[NRT]-Y-[NSA]-  
 [QD]-[KD]-F-K-[DG]  
 [LKE]-[RG]-[GML]-[LTY]-[LTG]-[PGN]-[DY]-[YAF]  
 [KR]-A-S-[QS]-[NDS]-[VI]-[DSG]-[TNS]-[NY]-[VLY]-[ANL]  
 [SYR]-[AT]-S-[YRI]-[RL]-[YHA]-S  
 Q-Q-[YG]-[NS]-[TS]-[YFS]-P-[LTP]-[TF]  
 G-Y-T-F-T-[RNYSTDEG]-[NYF]-[WGAY]-[IMV]-[NGQH]-W  
 G-Y-[ATS]-F-[T/S]-[SDG]-Y-[NWV]-M-[FQHN]-W  
 [NWEAY]-I-[YND]-[PT]-[SYG]-[DTGY]-[SGD]-[YEGS]-[TP]-[NTYGS]-  
 Y-[NAI]-[QDE]-[KD]-F-K-[DGN]  
 [YWKNLRL]-I-[DN]-P-[YAEFS]-[NYS]-[GD]-[DSG]-T-[RESKN]-Y-[SAN]-  
 [QSEP]-K-F-[KQT]-G  
 [KR]-A-S-[QS]-[NSDT]-[VI]-[DGSRL]-[TSYNK]-[NADY]-[VYGL]-[ALD]  
 [RK]-A-S-[QR]-[DSG]-[IV]-[SN]-[NSG]-[YW]-L-[NHA]  
 [SRW]-[AT]-S-[YIT]-[RL]-[YAE]-S  
 [YLDTK]-T-S-[RNKV]-L-[HAG]-[SP]  
 Q-Q-[YGWR]-[NSAG]-S-[YSDW]-P-[LPYI]-T and  
 Q-Q-[GNSTY]-N-[TES]-[FDWY]-P-[TYRF]-[FT]

wherein one of the amino acids shown in parentheses is selected at each position where relevant, and the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation.

8. A peptide comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence selected from:

G-Y-T-F-T-R-[YN]-W-[IM]-N-W  
 N-I-Y-P-[SY]-D-[SG]-Y-T-N-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-[DG]  
 L-[RG]-G-L-L-P-[DY]-Y  
 K-A-S-Q-N-V-[DSG]-T-N-V-A  
 S-A-S-Y-R-Y-S  
 Q-Q-Y-N-S-Y-P-L-T  
 G-Y-T-F-T-[RNS]-Y-W-[IM]-N-W  
 G-Y-T-F-T-S-Y-W-M-H-W  
 N-I-Y-P-S-D-S-Y-T-N-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G  
 [YW]-I-N-P-Y-N-G-D-T-[ES]-Y-N-Q-K-F-K-G  
 K-A-S-Q-N-V-S-T-N-V-A  
 R-A-S-Q-S-I-S-N-Y-L-[NA]  
 S-A-S-Y-R-Y-S

Y-T-S-N-L-A-S

Q-Q-Y-N-S-Y-P-L-T and

Q-Q-N-N-E-D-P-[YR]-T

wherein one of the amino acids shown in parentheses is selected at each position where relevant, and the peptides are shown in N to C terminal orientation.

9. A peptide comprising the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 or 96, preferably comprising the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs:8, 10 or 16.
- 5 10. A peptide according to claim 9, comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 or 96, or a functional equivalent or fragment thereof.
- 10 11. A peptide which comprises two or more peptides according to any of the preceding claims linked together.
12. A peptide according to claim 11, which comprises two or more peptides comprising the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:16 linked together.
13. A peptide according to claim 12, which is a homodimer of monomer peptides, the  
15 monomer peptides consisting of the amino acid sequence recited in SEQ ID NO:159, SEQ ID NO:160 or SEQ ID NO:161.
14. A peptide or functionally-equivalent ligand according to any of the preceding claims, which is chemically-modified, bound to a biological or synthetic substance, or which is conjugated to an enzyme, an indicator compound, a drug, a toxin or a radioactive label.
- 20 15. An antibody or antibody fragment comprising a peptide or functionally-equivalent ligand according to any of the preceding claims.
16. The antibody or antibody fragment of claim 15, which comprises 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 of the sequences recited in SEQ ID NOs:6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94 and 96.
- 25 17. An antibody, or functionally-equivalent ligand, which exhibits reactivity against a peptide according to any of claims 1 to 14.

18. A nucleic acid molecule encoding a peptide according to any of claims 1-14, an antibody or antibody fragment according to claim 15 or 16, or an antibody or functionally-equivalent ligand according to claim 17.
19. A vector incorporating a nucleic acid molecule according to claim 17.
- 5 20. A host cell incorporating a nucleic acid molecule according to claim 17 or a vector according to claim 19.
21. A method of expressing a peptide according to any of claims 1-14, an antibody or antibody fragment according to claim 15 or 16, an antibody or equivalent ligand according to claim 17, said method comprising expressing a nucleic acid molecule  
10 according to claim 18 or a vector according to claim 19 in a host cell.
22. A method of treating a disease in a patient comprising administering to the patient a peptide according to any of claims 1-14, an antibody or antibody fragment according to claim 15 or 16, or an antibody or equivalent ligand according to claim 17, a nucleic acid molecule according to claim 18, a vector according to claim 19, or a host cell  
15 according to claim 20.
23. A peptide according to any of claims 1-14, an antibody or antibody fragment according to claim 15 or 16, an antibody or equivalent ligand according to claim 17, a nucleic acid molecule according to claim 18, a vector according to claim 19, or a host cell according to claim 20, for use in therapy or diagnosis of disease.
- 20 24. A method or use according to claim 22 or claim 23, wherein said disease is characterised by the presence of autoantibodies with reactivity against a GPI linkage epitope, and is also reactive against epitopes in anti-TCR V $\beta$  antibodies, molecules with signalling capacity, phospholipids including phosphatidyl inositol, phosphatidyl serine and cardiolipin (diacyl glycerol), and phospholipid glycans, second messengers  
25 of insulin action, single and double-stranded DNA and elements of the GPI-linkage.
25. A method or use according to claim 22 or claim 23, wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of IDDM, NIDDM, or organ or non-organ specific autoimmune disease, cardiovascular disease, cancer cachexia and cancer or any other diseases where anti-phospholipid antibodies and/or hyperinsulinaemia and/or  
30 hyperglucagonaemia and/or insulin resistance and/or glucose intolerance are present.

26. A method according to claim 25, wherein said other diseases where anti-phospholipid antibodies and/or hyperinsulinaemia, insulin resistance and glucose intolerance are present are selected from the group consisting of psoriasis, eczema, vitiligo, acanthosis nigricans, skin ageing, alopecia areata, alzheimer's disease, schizophrenia, depression, parkinson's disease, migraine, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and related diseases, motoneuron and related diseases, thyroid disease, cushing's syndrome and addison's disease, polycystic ovary syndrome, hypogonadism and premature baldness in men, obesity, syndrome x, diseases related to antiphospholipid and lupus anticoagulant antibodies, coeliac disease, gastritis, inflammatory bowel disease, arthritis and related diseases, asthma, cystic fibrosis, osteoporosis and osteopenia, lichen planus and leukoplakia, anaemia, paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria, sleep apnoea, insomnia, cancer, HIV, infection and dysfunctions in immunoregulation.
27. A method or use according to claim 22 or claim 23, wherein said disease is a disease associated with glucose intolerance or a disease associated with loss or deterioration of auto-glycaemic regulation.
28. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a peptide according to any of claims 1-14, an antibody or antibody fragment according to claim 15 or 16, an antibody or equivalent ligand according to claim 17, a nucleic acid molecule according to claim 18, a vector according to claim 19, or a host cell according to claim 20, in conjunction with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.
29. A vaccine composition comprising a peptide according to any of claims 1-14.
30. A vaccine composition according to claim 29, which includes an adjuvant.
31. A method of vaccinating an individual against a disease or disorder, comprising administering to the individual a peptide according to any of claims 1 to 14, or a vaccine composition according to either of claims 29 or 30 into an individual.
32. A method according to claim 31, wherein antibodies against the peptide are formed in the individual.
33. A method of diagnosing an individual for the presence of or levels of autoimmune antibodies, said method comprising contacting a blood, plasma or serum sample or other body fluid with a peptide according to any of claims 1-14 in the presence of a

target for said autoimmune antibodies and assessing the amount of said naturally-occurring autoantibody that binds specifically to the target.

34. A method according to claim 33, wherein said target is an anti-TCR V $\beta$  polyclonal or monoclonal immunoglobulin molecule or any part thereof that identifies at least one epitope on a T cell receptor V $\beta$  chain.
- 5
35. The method of claim 33 or 34, wherein said peptide, antibody and/or target is labelled.
36. An array of peptides, at least one of which is a peptide according to any of claims 1-14.



**Application No:** GB0615831.5 **Examiner:** Richard Swards  
**Claims searched:** 1-5, & 6-36 in part **Date of search:** 30 November 2006

### Patents Act 1977: Search Report under Section 17

#### Documents considered to be relevant:

Category	Relevant to claims	Identity of document and passage or figure of particular relevance
X	1-36	WO 99/05175 A (MATOSSIAN-ROGERS) see whole document, esp p 8 ll 15-24, p 10 l 21 - p 11 l 10, p 20 ll 6-15
X	1-5, 14, 15, 17-32 & 36	WO 2004/011026 A (WALTER & ELIZA HALL INST. MED. RES.) see p 10 ll 7-12, p 47 l 15 - p 48 l 21, Examples 10 & 13
X	1-36	US 2004/0136998 A (BANDER) see paras 14, 20, 21, 39, 44, Example 1, SEQ ID No 6
X	1-10 & 14-21	Tumor Targeting (1996); Vol 2, pp 314-321, "Construction, sequence and binding...", Zhang et al See whole document, esp. Fig 2
X	1-10 & 14-21	Journal of Experimental Medicine (1999). Vol 190, pp 1405-1415, "Restricted immunoglobulin variable...", Diaw et al See whole document, esp Abstract, Fig 4
X	1-10 & 14-21	European Journal of Immunogenetics (2002); Vol 29, pp 449-452, "Molecular cloning of agonistic and...", Lee et al See whole document, esp Fig 2

#### Categories:

X Document indicating lack of novelty or inventive step	A Document indicating technological background and/or state of the art.
Y Document indicating lack of inventive step if combined with one or more other documents of same category.	P Document published on or after the declared priority date but before the filing date of this invention
& Member of the same patent family	E Patent document published on or after, but with priority date earlier than, the filing date of this application.

#### Field of Search:

Search of GB, EP, WO & US patent documents classified in the following areas of the UKC<sup>X</sup> :

Worldwide search of patent documents classified in the following areas of the IPC

A61K; C07K

The following online and other databases have been used in the preparation of this search report

WPI, EPODOC, BIOSIS, MEDLINE, CAPLUS, BLASTp

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ BLACK BORDERS
- ☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☒ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☒ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- ☐ OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**